

A Thesis Submitted for the Degree of PhD at the University of Warwick

Permanent WRAP URL:

<http://wrap.warwick.ac.uk/106483/>

Copyright and reuse:

This thesis is made available online and is protected by original copyright.

Please scroll down to view the document itself.

Please refer to the repository record for this item for information to help you to cite it.

Our policy information is available from the repository home page.

For more information, please contact the WRAP Team at: wrap@warwick.ac.uk

THE BRITISH LIBRARY DOCUMENT SUPPLY CENTRE

TITLE

A SYSTEMS APPROACH TO THE
CONTROL OF CUTTING TOOLS WITHIN
A LARGE-SCALE MANUFACTURING ENVIRONMENT

AUTHOR

PETER HUMPHREY SUMMERFIELD

INSTITUTION
and DATE

The University of Warwick

1984

Attention is drawn to the fact that the copyright of this thesis rests with its author.

This copy of the thesis has been supplied on condition that anyone who consults it is understood to recognise that its copyright rests with its author and that no information derived from it may be published without the author's prior written consent.

THE BRITISH LIBRARY
DOCUMENT SUPPLY CENTRE
Boston Spa, Wetherby
West Yorkshire
United Kingdom



CAM. 9

REDUCTION X 21

A SYSTEMS APPROACH TO THE
CONTROL OF CUTTING TOOLS WITHIN
A LARGE-SCALE MANUFACTURING ENVIRONMENT

A Thesis submitted to
The University of Warwick
in supplication for the
Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

by

PETER HUMPHREY SUMMERFIELD
C.ENG., M.I.PROD.E., B.Sc. (CNAAB), M.Sc. (WARWICK)

Department of Engineering
University of Warwick

- March 1984 -

CONTENTS

				<u>Page No</u>
LIST OF APPENDICES	..	..	..	vii
LIST OF FIGURES	..	..	..	viii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	..	..	..	xii
THESIS DEDICATION	..	..	..	xiii
SYNOPSIS	..	..	..	xiv
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	..	..	..	xv
INTRODUCTION	..	..	..	1
<u>CHAPTER ONE - COMPANY PROFILE</u>	..	..	..	9 - 19
1.1 BL Limited - An Historical Perspective	..	..	..	9
1.2 Company Structure	..	..	..	11
1.3 Trading Position of BL Limited	..	..	..	11
1.4 Light Medium Cars Group	..	..	..	15
1.4.1 Product Range	..	..	..	15
1.4.2 Birmingham Operations	..	..	..	17
1.4.3 Coventry Engine Plant	..	..	..	18
<u>CHAPTER TWO - COMPANY APPROACH TO TOOL CONTROL</u>	..	..	..	20 - 32
2.1 An Historical Perspective	..	..	..	20
2.2 Present Levels of Control	..	..	..	23
2.2.1 Longbridge Plant	..	..	..	27
2.2.2 Drews Lane Plant	..	..	..	29
2.2.3 Coventry Engine Plant	..	..	..	31
2.2.4 Triumph Radford Plant	..	..	..	32

<u>CHAPTER THREE - LITERATURE SURVEY (GENERAL)</u>	.. ..	33 - 79
3.1 Metal Working - An Historical Perspective	..	34
3.2 Systems Theory	.. ..	36
3.2.1 Systems - A Definition	.. ..	36
3.2.2 Systems Engineering	.. ..	36
3.2.3 Systems Theory - An Historical Perspective		37
3.2.4 System Control	.. ..	39
3.3 Systems - Levels of Focus	.. ..	40
3.3.1 The Business System	.. ..	40
3.3.2 The Production System	.. ..	42
3.4 Manufacturing Systems	.. ..	43
3.4.1 Advancement of Technological Aspects Within the Manufacturing System	.. ..	46
3.4.1.1 Machine Tool Design	.. ..	46
3.4.1.2 Metal Removal Technology	.. ..	47
3.4.1.3 Computer Aided Engineering	.. ..	52
3.5 Tool Control Systems	.. ..	55
3.6 Tooling Technology Systems	.. ..	58
3.6.1 Technological Data bases	.. ..	59
3.6.2 Machinability Data bases	.. ..	61
3.6.3 Computerized Process Planning Systems	..	65
3.7 Inventory Control	.. ..	71
3.7.1 Tool Usage	.. ..	78

CHAPTER FOUR - LITERATURE SURVEY (CLASSIFICATION AND CODING)

	<u>SYSTEMS</u>	.. .. .	80 - 96
4.1	An Historical Perspective	.. .. .	80
4.2	Industrial Classification and Coding	.. .. .	81
	4.2.1 Hierarchical Systems	.. .. .	82
	4.2.2 Chain Structured Systems	.. .. .	82
	4.2.3 NATO System (General)	.. .. .	84
	4.2.4 Brisch System (General)	.. .. .	86
4.3	Cutting Tool Classification and Coding Systems		89
	4.3.1 Mnemonic Codes	.. .. .	89
	4.3.2 Commodity Classification	.. .. .	89
	4.3.3 Brisch (Cutting Tools)	.. .. .	89
	4.3.4 PERA - Sequence Technology	.. .. .	89
	4.3.5 PERA - Machinability Data Bank	.. .. .	93
	4.3.6 The Hal System	.. .. .	93
	4.3.7 National and Universal Systems	.. .. .	94

CHAPTER FIVE - A SYSTEMS APPROACH TO TOOL CONTROL .. 97 - 120

5.1	Problem Definition	.. .. .	97
	5.1.1 Quantified Statement	.. .. .	99
	5.1.2 Qualitative Statement	.. .. .	98
5.2	Systems Overview	.. .. .	99
	5.2.1 Research Location	.. .. .	100
	5.2.2 Linked Systems	.. .. .	102
	5.2.2.1 Authorised Control	.. .. .	103
	5.2.2.2 Inputs and Outputs of the Manufacturing System	.. .. .	105
	5.2.2.3 Manufacturing Sub-Systems	.. .. .	105
	5.2.2.4 System Design Concept	.. .. .	106

	<u>Page No</u>
5.3 Tool Control System (ATOMS)	112
5.3.1 Technological Control and Update	114
5.3.2 Management Control	115
5.3.3 Tool Classification and Coding System ..	118
5.3.4 System Operation	119
5.4 Research Methodology	119
 <u>CHAPTER SIX - TECHNOLOGICAL CONTROL AND UPDATE (IMPS)</u>	 121 - 203
6.1 Data Capture and Analysis	121
6.2 Initial Data Organisation within the IMPS Data Base	136
6.3 Initial Application within the Shop Floor Environment	139
6.3.1 Dedicated Cutting Tool Trials	144
6.4 Machine Tool Factoring Routine	146
6.4.1 Initial Development	147
6.4.2 Machine Tool Factoring Routine (as Implemented)	148
6.4.2.1 Factor Calculation	154
6.5 IMPS Algorithms	157
6.5.1 Power Constraint Sub Routine	185
6.5.2 Speed Constraint Sub Routine	187
6.5.3 Conversion of Multi-Diameter Workpieces to 'Straight Bar Equivalent'	189
6.5.4 Chipbreaker Style Selection	191
6.6 IMPS Assisted Tool Standardisation Programme ..	196
6.6.1 Tool Supplier Involvement	198
6.6.2 Project Work Presentations	199
6.6.3 Data Collection	199
6.6.4 IMPS Assisted Tool Trials	202

<u>CHAPTER SEVEN - CLASSIFICATION AND CODING SYSTEMS (ARCLASS)</u>		204 - 227
7.1	Principles of System Design	205
7.1.1	Classification	205
7.1.2	Coding	205
7.2	System Selection and Design	206
7.3	ARCLASS - A System Profile	209
7.3.1	Classification	210
7.3.2	Coding	215
7.4	ARCLASS - System Routing	216
7.4.1	Account Code	216
7.4.2	Commodity Group	218
7.4.3	Technological Specification	218
7.4.4	Tool Families	219
7.5	ARCLASS System Expansion	220
7.5.1	Additional System Design Features	220
7.5.2	End of Code Facility	222
7.5.3	Purpose-Designed Tools	222
7.6	Standard Tooling Catalogue	225
7.7	System Linking	227
 <u>CHAPTER EIGHT - TOOL MATERIAL SUPPLY SYSTEM (LINGS)</u>		 228 - 248
8.1	Stock Recording - The Existing Situation	231
8.2	Inventory Control	232
8.3	Stock Control	234
8.3.1	Tool Material Issue	235
8.3.2	Tool Procurement	236
8.3.3	Tool Material Receipt	238
8.4	Flow Control	238
8.4.1	Tool 'Marshalling'	241

	<u>Page No</u>
<u>CHAPTER NINE - RESULTS OF SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION</u>	249 - 268
9.1 IMPS Core Data Validation	249
9.2 Plant-wide Application of IMPS	254
9.3 Tool Material Supply and Control	259
9.3.1 Stock Control	259
9.3.2 Flow Control	265
9.3.3 Initial System Expansion	268
<u>CHAPTER TEN - SYSTEM EXPANSION AND MAINTENANCE</u>	269 - 284
10.1 Expansion at Plant Level	269
10.1.1 IMPS	270
10.1.2 LINGCS	270
10.1.3 General Expansion of ATOMS	274
10.1.3.1 Tool Design	274
10.1.3.2 Tool Maintenance	275
10.1.3.3 Tool Disposal	277
10.1.4 Plant Level System Maintenance	277
10.2 Potential Benefits	278
10.3 System Expansion at Operations Level	281
10.3.1 Stores Rationalisation	281
10.4 Birmingham Operations - System Maintenance	282
<u>CONCLUSIONS</u>	285 - 287
<u>REFERENCES</u>	288 - 295

LIST OF APPENDICES

		<u>Page No</u>
APPENDIX A	Machine Tool Profile Coventry Engine Plant	296
APPENDIX B	Sandvik Limited, Machinability Data	297
APPENDIX C	Program for Plotting Component Surface Speed/Feed Relationship	300
APPENDIX D	IMPS Program	302
APPENDIX E	IMPS Flow Chart	314
APPENDIX F	Material Index Creator Program	320
APPENDIX G	Machinability Group Creator Program	322
APPENDIX H	File Amender Program	324
APPENDIX I	Standard Tooling Catalogue 'Prelim' Program	326
APPENDIX J	Coding System Creator Program	327
APPENDIX K	Disk Expansion Program	328
APPENDIX L	LINCS - Tool Data File Creation Program	329
APPENDIX M	LINCS - Tool Issue/Receipt Program	331
APPENDIX N	LINCS - Tool/Component 'Where used' Program	334
APPENDIX O	LINCS - Tool Bill of Material Generator Program	336
APPENDIX P	IMPS - Inversion Program	338

LIST OF FIGURES

		<u>Page No</u>
FIGURE 1	BL Limited - Organisational Structure	12
FIGURE 2	BL Limited - Profit and Loss Account 1980-81	13
FIGURE 3	BL Limited - Analysis of Sales and Profit before Tax	14
FIGURE 4	Forecast of New Registrations of Passenger Cars in the UK	16
FIGURE 5	Birmingham Operations - Individual Plant Coding Systems	26
FIGURE 6	Influences Affecting Tooling Related Decision-Making	28
FIGURE 7	The Inputs and Outputs of the Manufacturing System	45
FIGURE 8	Cutting Speeds 1800 to 1970	49
FIGURE 9	Relative Speed Operating Regions	49
FIGURE 10	Historical Development of CAD/CAM Software Concepts	54
FIGURE 11	Manufacturing System Boundaries	56
FIGURE 12	An Overview of Non BL Limited Approaches to Tool Control	73
FIGURE 13	IBM Limited - Tool Classification and Coding System	75
FIGURE 14	The Opitz Classification System	83
FIGURE 15	The MICLASS System	85
FIGURE 16	Brisch Mono and Polycodes	87
FIGURE 17	Brisch Classification Plan	88
FIGURE 18	General Tool Classification and Coding Systems	90
FIGURE 19	Brisch Monocode - Hard Tipped Tooling	91

	<u>Page No</u>
FIGURE 20 PERA - Tool Classification and Coding Systems	92
FIGURE 21 The Hal Tool Classification and Coding System	95
FIGURE 22 National and Universal - Tool Classification and Coding Systems	96
FIGURE 23 A Controlled Approach to Tooling Decisions	104
FIGURE 24 Tool Control System - Concept	108
FIGURE 25 ATOMS (Automated Tool Management System) - Concept	113
FIGURE 26 Component Material - Machinability Groupings	123
FIGURE 27 Tool Wear Characteristics	127
FIGURE 28 Flank Wear Characteristics	128
FIGURE 29 ISO Indexable Insert Grading System	130
FIGURE 30 Typical Carbide Grades for Machining	131
FIGURE 31 Development of Flank Wear for Different Cutting Speeds	135
FIGURE 32 Logarithmic Inversion of v-T Curve	135
FIGURE 33 IMPS Initial Data Organisation Format	137
FIGURE 34 Designation of Indexable Inserts	140
FIGURE 35 IMPS - Data File Structures	158
FIGURE 36 IMPS Machinability Group - Data Formats	159
FIGURE 37 Variable Names Used Throughout IMPS Programs	162
FIGURE 38 K_s (Specific Force) Cutting Values at 90° Approach Angle	177
FIGURE 39 Variation of Arithmetic Average Roughness (Ra) with Cutting Speed (V)	180
FIGURE 40 IMPS - System Output	183
FIGURE 41 IMPS - Process Summary Sheets	184
FIGURE 42 A Schematic Representation of the IMPS Sequence for a Three Operation Task	186

	<u>Page No</u>
FIGURE 43	Component - Equivalent Length/Diameter 192
FIGURE 44	IMPS - Chipbreaker Style Selection 195
FIGURE 45	ARCLASS - System Routing 211
FIGURE 46	ARCLASS - System Definition 217
FIGURE 47	ARCLASS - System Expansion 221
FIGURE 48	Examples of Individual Departmental Use of End Code Characters 223
FIGURE 49	ARCLASS Potential Application - Purpose-Designed Tools 224
FIGURE 50	Standard Tooling Catalogue Page 226
FIGURE 51	LINCS - Data Configuration - Schematic Layout 233
FIGURE 52	LINCS - Tool Issue/Receipt (Screen Display) 239
FIGURE 53	LINCS - Tool/Component 'Where Used' Data (Screen Display) 240
FIGURE 54	LINCS - (CMC) Based File Structure 243
FIGURE 55	Tool 'Marshalling' - Outline of Documentation Flow for Levels (1) and (2) Control Procedures 244
FIGURE 56	Tool 'Marshalling' - System Output 246
FIGURE 57	LINCS 'Where Used' File Maintenance 248
FIGURE 58	Summary of IMPS Core Data Results 251
FIGURE 59	Example of Factor Proving IMPS 252
FIGURE 60	IMPS Assisted Tool Trial Report 255
FIGURE 61	IMPS Pilot Operation 256
FIGURE 62	Cutting Condition and Test End Codes 257
FIGURE 63	Annual Tool Cost Savings (Turning Operations) 260

		<u>Page No</u>
FIGURE 64	Reduction of Indexable Insert Tooling at Coventry Engine Plant during 1981	262
FIGURE 65	The Potential Role of a CADDS Based Standard Tooling Catalogue	276
FIGURE 66	An Analysis of Tooling Expenditure/Inventory Values for 1980 (Coventry Engine Plant)	279
FIGURE 67	Overview of the Proposed Birmingham Operations Tool Control Systems Communications Network	283

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author gratefully acknowledges the opportunity created in allowing the research work contained in this thesis to take place, and subsequent support of Mr W H Horton, Operations Director, Midlands and North, Austin Rover Limited and Professor S K Bhattacharyya of the Department of Engineering, University of Warwick.

My gratitude must also go to my wife Christine for her enduring patience and support, and to my children Victoria and Rebecca.

THESIS DEDICATION

To the memory of my Father.

MAJOR 'JIMMY' SUMMERFIELD

SYNOPSIS

The control of cutting tools within a large-scale manufacturing environment has been studied and a routing through a 'linked' tool control system designed and implemented.

Previous contributions in the field of cutting tool control have focused upon a number of specialist areas, and these can be divided into three broad categories:-

- (a) At the point of application upon individual machine tools.
- (b) The tool planning element within Process Planning systems.
- (c) Tool material supply systems.

However, in terms of viewing the problem of tool control from a Manufacturing Systems perspective, i.e. the study of the 'whole' system, then this particular subject area has been neglected.

A claim to originality is made with respect to the contents of this thesis which consider the interactive nature of the essential control disciplines inherent in (a), (b) and (c) and these are then linked together within a single tool control system framework.

Applying this linked systems approach to one tooling family (indexable inserts) within a factory embracing jobbing, batch and flow line production systems resulted in the achievement of a package of economic benefits which included significant reductions in related inventory levels, expenditure, labour content, and through improvements in the utilisation and output of selected machine tools.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

CAD	Computer Aided Design
CAM	Computer Aided Manufacture
NEB	National Enterprise Board
ATOMS	Automated Tool Management System
IMPS	Iterative Machine Parameter Selection
LINCS	Linked Inventory Control System
ARCLASS	Austin Rover Classification System
fm	£ Million
LMC	Light Medium Cars
FSF	Pressed Steel Fisher
P & MC	Production and Material Control
BLSL	British Leyland Systems Limited
£K	£ Thousand
NC	Numerical Control
PERA	Production Engineering Research Association
CNC	Computer Numerical Control
CAPPS	Computer Aided Process Planning System
APT	Automatically Programmed Tools
BS	British Standards
ISO	International Standards Organisation
ASM	American Society of Metals
CAE	Computer Aided Engineering
DOS	Disk Operating System
CNC	Computer Machinery Company

INTRODUCTION

In an ever-increasingly competitive world the need for a more efficient manufacturing sector within the national economy becomes of paramount importance. Economic recession and its impact on market shares encourages management to pursue rigorous short-term measures when faced with threats to business survival. Such measures impact upon all areas of the business activity and may range from aggressive marketing and purchasing policies to equally aggressive measures to achieve maximum utilisation from all existing resources which include employees as well as facilities. Such activities have been shown to generate considerable improvements in operational efficiency and can be seen to be long overdue, removing the shackles of many years of custom and practice within companies.

To maintain such improvements in business efficiency and generate confidence in medium-term viability will require the implementation of a package of measures underpinned by increased investment in new technology. However, it is important to recognise that such technology in itself is not a panacea, and criticism of under-utilisation of resources so frequently levelled in the 1970's could well be just as applicable in the 1980's unless management is educated to realise the true potential of their technological investment. Certainly thought processes and decision-making based on 'systems' concepts will play a major role in future business strategies.

Demands for a more visionary approach to management are not new, and the great milestones with respect to the traditional metal removal industries are undoubtedly the work of F W Taylor and M E Merchant.

In the first quarter of this century Taylor presented a totally new concept in management with the introduction of the far-reaching concepts embraced under the general heading of the 'Principles of Scientific Management'. Much of Taylor's management philosophy centred around a

systematic approach to problem-solving utilising many analytical 'tools' in the process. In terms of metal removal his efforts to improve the efficiency at the cutting tool/workpiece interface were revolutionary and involved the study of many areas of manufacturing activity including such aspects as material supply systems, work measurement, tool classification and coding systems, and the introduction, with White in 1908, of High Speed Steel cutting tool materials.

Since the pioneering days of Taylor, metal removal practice and theory has attracted continuous attention although progress in many direct and indirectly related fields has not necessarily been in harmony. Centres of excellence have developed in specialist fields encouraging a narrow level of focus which can be to the detriment of understanding the interactive nature of related systems.

Another major step forward in offering a new level of vision to manufacturing management and related academic research came in the early 1960's with the work of Merchant [1] 1961, who recognised the potential applications of systems theory within the manufacturing environment and this, combined with the advent of micro-chip based technologies, opened up new horizons in understanding the control mechanisms required to gain greater productivity at the cutting edge. This interrelated web of systems theory and general manufacturing technological advancement is providing greater momentum towards the optimisation of manufacturing systems and the conceptual ideals of the fully automated factory, a subject area with which Merchant's name has now become synonymous.

While Merchant offered direction in terms of studying the manufacturing system as a 'whole' other subsequent work has developed a more comprehensive understanding of the various sub-systems within the manufacturing system and their interactive nature. Of particular interest to the research work contained in this thesis is the study of one specific sub-system and that is the cutting tool control system.

The need for optimisation of this particular sub-system can vary from industry to industry. For example, where metal removal costs comprise only a small percentage of the total product cost then management control efforts may be directed elsewhere. However, in industries typified by motor vehicle manufacture, where significant economic investment in capital and/or manpower is made in the metal removal activity within the manufacturing process, then the control over the economics of tooling becomes critically important.

An awareness of the need for a more systematic approach to tool control has developed over the last fifteen years in the areas of CAD/CAM, although this tends to concentrate on batch production, utilising a limited number of cutting tools in the derivatives of relatively new numerically controlled machine tools. Transferring the philosophies of a systems approach to tool control within a large-scale manufacturing environment, where production processes can range from jobbing to flow line on dedicated manufacturing facilities comprising of predominantly conventional machine tools whose age span may vary from 0 - 50 years, with an average of 20 years, has been neglected in terms of academic research.

Such an environment is typified by the Power and Transmission manufacturing facility covered by the Birmingham Operations group of factories to be found within the Light Medium Cars Group of BL Limited which have been the focal point of this research.

In common with many other companies there has been a willingness to recognise the need for gaining control and effecting improvements to the manufacturing cost base, albeit management effort has been concentrated upon the control of direct costs (and understandably so, as this is the area of greatest short-term, visible, efficiency gains). In general, activity in the control of consumable items (i.e. non product-related) has attracted less activity at a Corporate level. Contributory factors to this lack of activity include:-

- (a) A stream of Company structure organisational changes which have resulted in numerous changes in operational responsibility for the individual factories presently under the umbrella of 'Birmingham Operations' have discouraged any attempts to gain control over tooling related areas, allowing individual plants the freedom to pursue their own approaches to tool control. This situation has achieved limited functional/departmental requirements which often ignore the impact on other departments and result in the utilisation of dated cutting technology, duplication of effort particularly in the storage and maintenance of data, and poorly controlled inventory levels. This general lack of control encourages custom and practice and results in general system abuse, both internally (by employees) and externally (by tool suppliers).
- (b) A basic lack of awareness by management of the true potential of implementing a tool control system which initially questions, and then imposes necessary disciplines on all functions/activities involved in tool decision-making.

The financial problems encountered by BL Limited in the mid-1970's are now well documented enough to say that there was a dramatic deterioration in the Company's trading position with injection of large amounts of Government aid to ensure continuity of the mainstream business activity. In the NEB's submission to the Government in December, 1979 of the Company's performance and the 1980 Corporate Plan and Budget [2], the reduction of inventory levels and improvements in manufacturing productivity, both of which had significant implications with respect to cutting tools, were seen as essential to BL Limited's future survival and viability.

Following the NEB's submission, a comprehensive package of measures was implemented in order to achieve these Corporate objectives, and amongst them was the initiation of the research activity described in this thesis. Of major concern at the time was that the consumable tooling and related inventory for Birmingham Operations was estimated to be in excess of £7 million and only 'turning over' by value, i.e. £ inventory/£ annual expenditure, once every fifteen months.

Against this background the writer was given the opportunity to review in greater depth the problems being encountered in the control of metal removal tools within Birmingham Operations, and encouraged to initiate investigations. The content of this thesis is the direct result of that invitation and describes in detail the design, development and implementation of a routing through a 'linked' system which controls the application and supply of new cutting tools. The system was designed on the principle that tool control must begin with technological control at the point of application, thereafter, supportive tool material supply systems were developed. The system as described was implemented in one factory and, at the initiative of senior management within the Light Medium Cars Group of BL Limited, is to be expanded into three other factories.

From the onset the broad philosophies offered by Taylor (systematic approach to problem-solving) and Merchant (concepts of studying production systems as a 'whole'), have been adopted and the ability to analyse problems utilising varying levels of focus has proved invaluable; combining this approach with the communications potential offered by present-day low cost microprocessors, established the platform on which the tool control system to be described, was built.

Initial research work moved away from the highly sensitive problem of excessive tool inventories and concentrated on the tooling problems being encountered on a small bank of machine tools within a single machine shop working on the premise that the input requirements of the manufacturing

system dictated the service required from supporting systems. This level of focus quickly identified two fundamental problems with respect to cutting tools, and these were:-

- (a) The absence of any Company-wide tooling technology 'standards' encouraging personnel such as setters, foremen, process engineers, etc., to make personal decisions on the implementation of cutting tool type and machine tool operating conditions.
- (b) The complete absence of tool material supply systems utilising flow control principles to service the needs of critical high component volume machine tools. Existing systems were seen to be extremely limited stock control systems which were either manually or partially computer system based.

Later work was to reveal many other tooling related problems, but at this early stage of research these two significant problems were apparent, namely the control and update of cutting technology and the physical supply of the tool material to the individual machine tool. Wishing to understand the interactive nature of the problem in greater depth the level of focus was changed to cover the, as then, three locations encompassed by Birmingham Operations, i.e. Longbridge, Dravs Lane and Coventry Engine Plants, with a fourth factory, Triumph Radford Plant joining the Group during 1980. At this level it quickly became apparent that the problems encountered, typified by the absence of machining standards, ineffective multiple tool classification systems, inadequate inventory control systems, etc., were common to all locations and research effort was being diluted by the spread of geographical activity. For this reason the research activity concentrated upon one location only, namely Coventry Engine Plant, which by virtue of the mixed nature of its

manufacturing activity was considered to be a reasonable reflection of the operational environment to be found elsewhere within Birmingham Operations. In principle the objective was to establish a tool control system routing at a single Plant, prove the benefits, and subsequently expand the system locally and establish the capability of transferring the control mechanisms to other manufacturing locations as an operational Company 'standard' system.

The main body of the following thesis describes the research work programme at Coventry Engine Plant, from the initial system design concept through to the implementation of the full system routing and its resulting economic benefits. The system principle is to optimise tool control at the factory level and to achieve this objective the span of control activity ranges from ensuring the correct technological application at the level of individual machine tools through to rigid procurement disciplines, resulting in the external tool suppliers actually being considered to be an integral part of the overall system. The total system is known as ATOMS, an acronym for Automated Tool Management System and was initially designed to establish control over high volume, fast moving tools, typified by indexable inserts as in the case of this thesis, but potentially including such tooling families as twist drills, reamers, taps, dies, grinding wheels. The system was designed on a modular basis to facilitate progressive in-house expansion as well as geographic expansion. In addition, vision has been given to the potential integration of the system into broader based CAD/CAM systems.

ATOMS comprises two main sub-systems and these are:

- (a) IMPS (Iterative Machine Parameter Selection), which is a semi-generative system for establishing technological control and up-date of the machining parameters at the level of the individual process operation.

- (b) LINCOS (Linked Inventory Control System), which is a component-volume related tool material supply system utilising the principles of flow control.

The essential link between the two sections is a significant character classification and coding system known as ARCLASS (Austin Rover Classification System).

The IMPS sub-system is considered to be at the heart of the overall tool control system (ATOMS) and having established control at the point of application within the manufacturing system, establishing similar levels of control within the tool material supply systems became considerably easier. In principle IMPS generates the individual operation process standard which includes the tool material type/geometry required and machining parameters at which it is to be operated, ARCLASS provides the mechanisms for establishing the tool type families that are available for consideration by the Process Planner and LINCOS ensures the supply of the chosen cutting tool to the manufacturing system and subsequently monitors the variance from the established tool standard performance, hence the terminology of 'linked systems'.

The first routing through ATOMS was established for indexable inserts with selected areas of the system, notably the inventory control section, being expanded to cover other tooling families during the period of research.

CHAPTER ONE

1.0 COMPANY PROFILE

BL Limited at home and overseas is engaged in the automotive industry, providing an extensive range of vehicles, from private cars to heavy commercial trucks and buses. It also supplies automotive, industrial and marine engines, carburettors, axles and transmission units to other manufacturers. The Company plays a strategic role in the economy of the UK with an annual turnover of £2,869 million (1981), 30% of which was exported to some 170 countries, and employs 94,000 people within the UK with a further 23,000 employed overseas.

1.1 BL LIMITED - AN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE

Although elements of the Company can be traced back to 1890 in the form of the Lancashire Steam Company (which became Leyland Motors in 1907) and the formation of the Standard Motor Company in 1903, the modern-day structure has evolved from the merger between Leyland and British Motor Holdings in 1968. The new Company, the British Leyland Motor Corporation (BLMC) brought together many of the famous names from the history of motor manufacture; from the Leyland wing, Rover, Alvis, Standard Triumph, AEC, Scammell and Albion and from BMH, Austin, Morris, MG, Riley, Wolsley, Jaguar, Daimler and Guy.

This rather unsteady alliance came together during a period of rapid change and uncertainty, which included such factors as:-

- (a) Expansion decisions taken during the boom years of the 1950's and early 1960's by the traditional motor vehicle manufacturers in the UK and the USA which resulted in over-capacity and declining profitability.

- (b) The restructuring of the European and Japanese motor vehicle industry had taken place which offered a potential threat to existing markets.
- (c) The early 1970's saw a cut-back in the economic growth amongst the industrialised nations, sparked off by the accelerating cost of oil relative to other goods. This heralded the beginning of an economic recession in 1973 and the demand for vehicles world-wide dropped dramatically.

This sets the business environment in which the newly formed BLMC had to operate, and despite a profit before tax of £68 million in 1973/74, a loss was reported for the first half of the 1974 financial year of £16 million. During the ensuing months BLMC's financial position continued to deteriorate, overdraft limits had been reached and major investment programmes cancelled. As a result of the pending crisis a Government enquiry was initiated to investigate the Company's affairs and was led by Sir Donald Ryder. The 'Ryder Report' was published in April 1975 [3] and the main recommendations covering a ten-year forward plan included:-

- (a) The need for substantial Government investment.
- (b) Restructuring of the Company with a particular emphasis on the centralisation of key functions.
- (c) Rationalisation of the product range.

As a result of Ryder, the business interests of BLMC were vested in a new Holding Company, BL Limited, in which a majority shareholding was transferred to the NEB in February, 1976 and then transferred back to the Secretary of State for Industry in March, 1981.

The foundations established by Ryder and the subsequent arrival of Sir Michael Edwards in 1978 set the scene for significant changes to the structure and direction of the Company. A summary of the main areas of activity is as follows.

1.2 COMPANY STRUCTURE

Reference to Figure 1 will show that the BL Company structure as at April, 1981 was sub-divided into four distinct business groups:

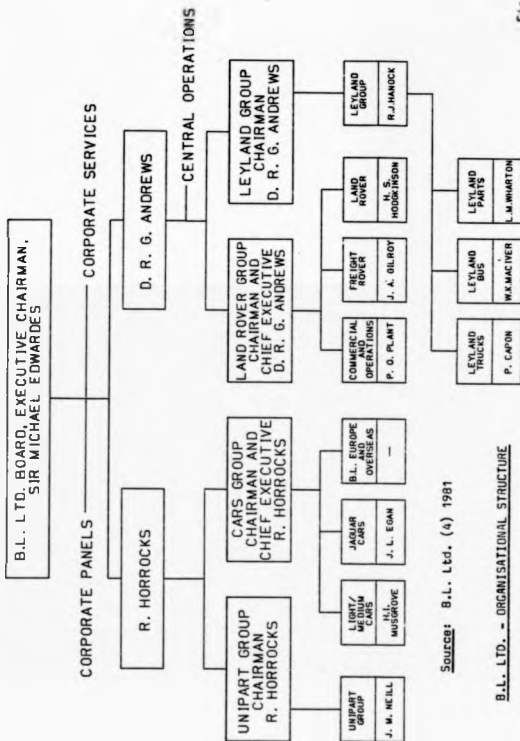
- (a) Unipart
- (b) Cars
- (c) Land Rover
- (d) Leyland (Trucks and Buses)

1.3 TRADING POSITION OF BL LIMITED

Reference to Figure 2 details the BL Limited Profit and Loss Account 1980-81 revealing a static sales figures for the consecutive years, but with a marginal reduction in trading loss, i.e. from £293.9 to £244.6 millions. Reference to Figure 3 shows a two-year trading summary, and although not totally clear from the figures, the majority of the loss burden as identified in the Profit and Loss Account rests with the Cars Operations.

As with many other companies significant external factors impacted on the Company's trading position, and include:-

- (a) The strength of sterling combined with high interest and inflation rates.
- (b) The sharp fall in world-wide demand for cars and vehicles in general.



SOURCE: B.L. Ltd. (4) 1981

B.L. LTD. - ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

Figure 1

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31	
	1980	1981
Sales	2,877.1	2,868.7
Trading Loss	293.9	244.6
Interest Payable		
Less Interest Receivable	93.6	88.3
Loss before Taxation	387.5	332.9
Taxation Charges	3.2	6.3
Loss after Taxation	390.7	339.2
Minority share of Profits of Subsidiaries	5.8	5.8
Loss before Extraordinary items	396.5	345.0
Extraordinary items	139.0	152.0
Loss after Extraordinary items	535.5	497.0

N.B. Figures in £ Millions

Source: B.L. Ltd. (4) 1981

B.L. LTD. - PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT 1980-81

YEAR	CARS/ UNIPART		LAND ROVER		LEYLAND	
	Sales £M	Profit £M	Sales £M	Profit £M	Sales £M	Profit £M
1980	1,769	L283*	452	27	629	L30
1981	1,849	L168*	438	17	666	L74

YEAR	OTHER ACTIVITIES		INTRA GROUP SALES	TOTAL	
	Sales £M	Profit £M		Sales £M	Profit £M
1980	247	1	220	2,877	L285*
1981	164	LB	248	2,869	L233*

* Identifies that the majority of the loss burden was attributable to the cars operations

Source: Extel Statistical Services (5) 1982

B.L. LTD. - ANALYSIS OF SALES AND PROFIT BEFORE TAX

In addition, the high level of imported vehicles into the UK market, as shown in Figure 4, has obviously had a significant impact on the Company's trading position.

Clearly the Cars Group operates in an extremely competitive business environment and continual emphasis on greater productivity, cost containment, and efficient manufacturing witnessed considerable operational improvements during 1980/81 and these include:-

- (a) A 30% reduction in manpower during 1980
- (b) A 35% reduction in inventory levels
- (c) The ratio of cars produced per employee per year, rose from 10 to 14

1.4 LIGHT MEDIUM CARS GROUP

The subsidiaries of the LMC Group are:

- (a) Austin Morris which provided the locations for the research activity contained in this thesis.
- (b) Rover Triumph
- (c) Pressed Steel Fisher (PSF)
- (d) Parts of BL Components

1.4.1 Product Range

In line with the recommendations of the Ryder Report the Company is rationalising its range of vehicles with the objective of offering a product range which by the mid-1980's will revolve around the derivative of three basic families of cars, two from the LMC Group and one from Jaguar. These are as follows:-

	1980 ACTUAL	1981 ESTIMATED	1982 FORECAST	% CHANGE 82/83
Total New Registrations	1,513,761	1,460,000	1,500,000	2.7
Domestic	655,442	650,000	675,000	3.8
% of Total	43.3	44.5	45	0.5
Imported	858,319	810,000	825,000	1.9
% of Total	56.7	55.5	55	-0.5

Estimated B.L. % of New Registrations - 17-20%

Source: E.I.U. Forecasts (6)

FORECAST OF NEW REGISTRATIONS
OF PASSENGER CARS IN THE U.K.

- (a) Metro based at Longbridge.
- (b) LM10, which is a new 'light medium' car family with an engine range of 1600 to 2000 c.c. to be assembled at Cowley. The potential derivatives include:-
 - (i) LM10, hatch back
 - (ii) LM11, bootied version of the LM10
 - (iii) LM12, possibly a fastback produced under the Rover marque.
- (c) The third car family will be a re-styled Jaguar range, code named XJ40, which will be far lighter in weight than the existing range and consistent with world-wide trends towards energy conservation.

Collaboration with other manufacturers is increasingly playing a more prominent role in new product development and examples include:-

- (a) The Triumph Acclaim, a 1300 c.c. saloon car currently being assembled at Cowley, is the result of a joint venture between BL Limited and Honda (Japan). The car involved a £70 million investment by BL Limited and was launched in October, 1981.
- (b) During 1982 a second major concept study was agreed in collaboration with Honda to design, develop and manufacture a new range of executive cars, code named project X-X. Production of the new vehicle is due in 1985.
- (c) In March, 1981 the LMC Group signed a component purchasing agreement with Volkswagen for the supply of VW gearboxes for certain models in the LM10 range.

1.4.2 Birmingham Operations

The Light Medium Cars Group is divided into three broad areas of operational responsibility and these are as follows:-

- (a) Midlands and North - comprising the Rover (Solihull) and Triumph (Liverpool, Speke) factories.
- (b) Southern region - which embraces the Body Plant at Swindon and Vehicle Assembly at Cowley.
- (c) Birmingham Operations - which covers the Power Train and Vehicle Assembly at Longbridge and the additional Power Train facilities at Drews Lane (Birmingham), Coventry Engine Plant, and Triumph Redford (Coventry).

The initial project work was centred at Coventry Engine Plant and, subsequently, at the Company's initiative the tool control system developed is currently being implemented into the remaining three factories comprising Birmingham Operations. Unfortunately, at the time of writing the closure of the Coventry Engine Plant was announced, and as with other locations such as Rover (Solihull) and Triumph (Liverpool) the closures are due for completion by year end 1982.

1.4.3 Coventry Engine Plant

A brief profile of Coventry Engine Plant taken at the commencement of the research work during 1979 was as follows:-

- Built during the 1930's and formally opened in 1938.
- Plant capability to produce a mix of 4,000 motor vehicles, industrial and marine engines per week.
- Self-contained facility embracing a foundry, machine shops and engine/gearbox assembly groups.

- * 2,500 employees.
- * 39,000 standard hours generated per week.
- * 2,280 components are contained in the machining register, being classified into current (live), spares and non-current spares.
- * 4,130 machine tools ranging from jobbing machines to 'in-line' transfer machines. Reference to Appendix (A) details the age profile of the machine tools.
- * 16,000 varieties of cutting tools and related accessories, i.e. toolholder, clamps, shims etc., are held in stock with an inventory value in excess of £900K.
- * 52 different component material specifications in a variety of material forms and metallurgical process conditions are machined. 36 of these specifications are ferrous based and represent the main part of the machining activity.

CHAPTER TWO

2.0 COMPANY APPROACH TO TOOL CONTROL

The requirement to gain control over the supply and application of cutting tools is obviously not a new phenomenon within the individual Plants now comprising 'Birmingham Operations' and the following Chapter summarises historical and present-day management contributions within this specific area of activity.

2.1 AN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE

Clearly the two names that are at the historical heart of Birmingham Operations are Herbert Austin (Longbridge) and William Morris (Coventry Engine Plant). As the bulk of the project research activity was concentrated at Coventry Engine Plant (formerly Morris Motors) it is appropriate that this historical review begins with William Morris.

Early history of the Morris concern commenced with the building of cycles and motor-cycles in a garage in Long Wall, Oxford, and with the profits accumulated the foundations of Morris Motors were established. By 1921 the Company was producing 400 vehicles per week and although during the war years normal activities ceased, in common with most engineering establishments facilities being utilised for the production of war materials, the immediate post war years saw a gradual return to normality and increase in vehicle production. By 1912 volumes had increased to 1000 cars per week and to 1200 per week by 1924, at which stage Morris Motors was responsible for more than one-third of the total volume of motor cars produced annually in the United Kingdom.

From these early days William Morris pursued a policy of decentralised manufacture and from 1923 Morris Motors' Power Train activity has been centred at Coventry. The initial operational activity began with the purchase of the Hotchkiss Engines factory which, with

further expansion, housed all the manufacturing facilities needed to meet the accelerating demand for power train units. Despite this acquisition further expansion plans emerged, and in 1928 the 45 acre site of the present-day Coventry Engine Plant was acquired. During the following years a purpose-designed factory was built on the site at a cost of £2,000,000 offering three times the floor space of the Hotchkiss factory and a production capability of up to 4000 units per week. From 1938 onwards the new Morris Engines Plant became the main supplier of the engines and gearboxes for Morris Motors Limited.

An interesting insight into William Morris' philosophies regarding the engineering requirement to meet the upsurge in demand and at the same time control costs is seen in the following quotes [7]:-

- (a) "A question naturally arises by which process has such meteoric progress been possible? To this there can be only one reply, and that is by an appreciation of - and an aptitude on the part of the management to apply - a very advanced policy of standardisation."
- (b) "The most conspicuous economics are in respect of the number of machine tools and employees used in the construction of each unit and the most important item is the reduction of employees."

To achieve the aspirations of (a) and (b), William Morris introduced a Production Planning Standards Manual in 1925 entitled 'Morris Production Methods' which deployed many of the analytical techniques embraced in Taylor's "Scientific Approach to Management" [7], 1925.

Although the standards concentrated predominantly upon machine tool design, reference is made to the use of standard stock tooling which were mounted on quick change tool blocks. Similarly, simple guidelines are given in terms of cutting speeds and feeds.

The manual clearly shows the importance given to machine tool design during the period and the innovation in installing some of the earliest metal working 'in-line' transfer machines in 1924 for the machining of flywheels and gearbox cases.

Conversation with personnel employed at Morris Motors during the late 1920's and 1930's, reveals that the foremen and chargehands had the greatest influence on actually determining machining parameters and the process planning departments concentrated more on machine tool/jig and tool design and 'rate fixing'. This theme of machining from experience rather than by the adoption of machining standards has remained to this day.

A positive approach was made by the Austin Motor Company during the immediate pre and post World War II years with the introduction of 'Austin Tooling Standards'. These standards are the most comprehensive tooling standards to be found in the present-day Company and were aimed at introducing a standard range of small metal removal tools into the Austin Morris factories and were part of a series of general engineering standards covering machine tool, jig and tool design, component material specifications, etc. However, in common with the earlier 'Morris' standards they neglected machinability data.

The formation of the BMC in November, 1951 with the union between Nuffield (Morris) and Austin, brought together two Companies built on strong engineering traditions and raised the now common problem of bringing together various sets of engineering standards under one umbrella. BMC rose to the challenge by developing a series of parts standards which cross-referenced those of Morris and Austin, but these did not include a revision of the Austin tooling standards.

Advancement in machine tool technology continued with the introduction of the first standardised unit head transfer line for the Austin A40 in the early 1950's. This period also saw BMC building their own machine tools.

As the BMC standards evolved during the late 1950's they appeared to be directed more towards vehicle assembly and less towards metal removal technology. The absence of up-to-date tooling standards and associated machinability data continued with process planning engineers being allowed a great deal of autonomy in the setting of machining parameters.

The merger between Leyland Motor Vehicles and British Motor Holdings (which became known as the British Motor Corporation - BMC) in 1968 amplified the problems, in terms of tooling standards and control, of the Austin/Morris merger in 1951 by the bringing together of a large number of Companies with differing standards and coding systems.

The development and subsequent maintenance of Company-wide engineering standards has continued, but in the manufacturing arena are heavily biased towards industrial engineering and vehicle assembly. Present-day tooling standards date back to 1978 and act only as a general guideline to preferred suppliers.

This neglect of machinability and tooling standards over many years within the Power Train Divisions has resulted in a fragmented approach to tool control encouraging numerous individual departments to become involved in influencing tooling related decisions. The net result of this erosion of process planning based control, namely wide-ranging tool varieties being held in stock and in use in the machine shops combined with inadequate coding and stock control systems, is discussed in the following sub-sections.

2.2 Present Levels of Control

Senior management within the Company were aware for some time of the lack of adequate tool control systems, but the business requirement to gain a greater level of control over direct materials has assumed a greater managerial priority. To understand their concern it is necessary to take an overview of the tooling activity within Birmingham Operations

and this can be shown by an analysis of the tooling related inventories at a point in time and the annual expenditure for the same commodity groups for factories involved.

This analysis is as follows:-

	Inventory	Annual Expenditure
	Jan. 1982	1981
	(£ million)	(£ million)
Longbridge	4.9	3.53
Drews Lane	0.75	0.85
Coventry Radford	0.10	0.09
Coventry Engines	<u>0.68*</u>	<u>0.81*</u>
	6.43	5.28

NB: Figures achieved after the implementation of the system routing as described in this thesis.

Observations within Chapter Nine will show that in the case of Coventry Engine Plant the inventory movement by total value was minimal over a twelve-month period and based on this a similar assumption has been made, with justification, for the three remaining factories within Birmingham Operations. Therefore, from this it is possible to gain a simple, global, indicator of the present levels of control by establishing an inventory/expenditure ratio for Birmingham Operations as follows:-

$$\frac{6.43}{5.28} = 1.22$$

which shows that there is in excess of fourteen months (1.22×12) of tooling inventory by value held in stock at any one point in time.

Realistically, this should not exceed three to four months if average internal and external lead times for tool procurement are to be taken as a guide.

From this simple analysis no individual Plant has established an acceptable level of control and an insight into existing practices may help to understand why.

From a Birmingham Operations' viewpoint the following items are common to all four Plants:-

- (a) Company machinability standards do not exist.
- (b) Only very limited Austin tooling standards are in use which are based on the cutting tool materials and metal removal technology of the 1950's/60's.
- (c) Reference to Figure 5 will show that each Plant has its own unique classification/coding system for cutting tools. In principle all of the systems used are based on simple commodity definition followed by block numeric codes which are expanded chronologically irrespective of tool dimensions, material grades and geometric definition. This approach results in an identical cutting tool being held in stock against a minimum of four different classification/code numbers within Birmingham Operations.

Further disturbing features with respect to classification/coding systems include:-

- (i) The custodians of the coding systems for standard tools were clerically graded P and MC staff with little awareness of the requirements for technological control.
- (ii) Confusion prevailed in the case of special tools, i.e. purpose-designed, where jig and tool personnel allocated a unique number which was then given a further number for the purposes of stock control. A purpose-designed tool could, therefore, be recognised by numerous codes within the Plant.

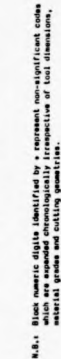
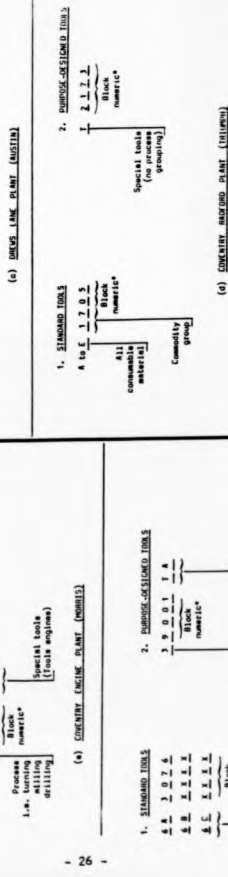
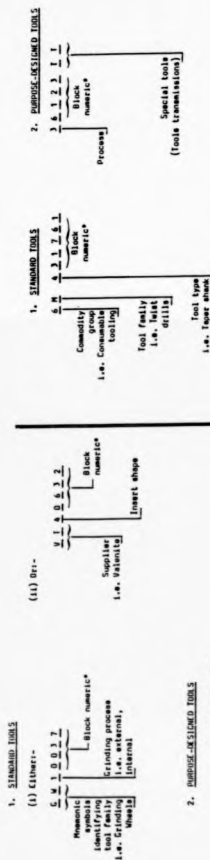


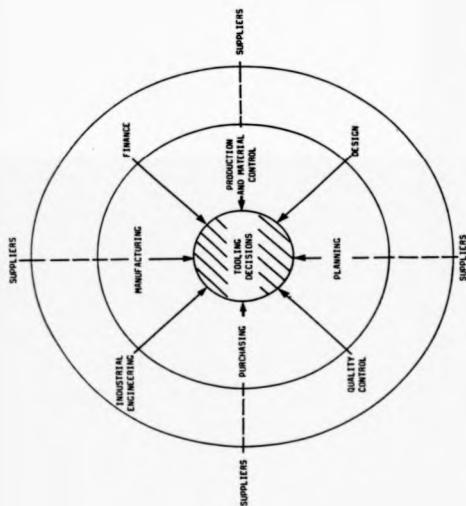
Figure 5

- (d) Individual Plants have been slow to move from labour intensive inventory control systems, and recent activity in this area has been fragmented with little 'central' guidance.
- (e) Cutting tools may be held in any one of 16 consumable material stores located throughout Birmingham Operations, thereby compounding excessive inventory levels.
- (f) Inter-Plant and inter-departmental communication with respect to tooling is extremely poor. This is particularly evident in the area of technological planning where rigid demarcation lines exist between Product Design, Divisional Process Planning and local Plant Process Planning Departments.
- (g) The net result of items (a) to (f) is that custom and practice prevails and as Figure 6 depicts, numerous personnel from a whole host of functions can either directly or indirectly influence tooling related decisions.

A brief historical summary of the actions pursued by individual Plants to gain control over tooling is as follows.

2.2.1 Longbridge Plant

Although Longbridge was the home of the Austin Tooling Standards these have eroded with time and today formal control mechanisms are minimal. A major effort to gain control was instigated by the Tooling Engineers' Department in 1977 who raised a project proposal to implement a Ford Motor Company style 'tool block system' in selected areas of Longbridge. This approach to tool control is aimed at reducing machine down-time due to non-availability of tools ready and waiting at the point of predetermined tool change. The scheme was partially implemented in the East Works Factory but additional inventory requirements and the cost of supportive facilities prevented any further expansion.



INFLUENCES AFFECTING TOOLING RELATED DECISION-MAKING

Figure 6

Another attempt by management to gain local control is typified by a joint exercise conducted with a major tool supplier who carried out a survey of the North Works Automatics Factory (127 machines, mainly six spindle bar automatics and a catalogue of 350 live components), to study the economics of implementing a range of standard tooling and necessary supportive systems. The tool supplier involved submitted a project cost of £37,000 which was rejected by the Company.

Up until 1981 Longbridge management had no mechanism for identifying the exact inventory level for cutting tools and related accessories, apart from a manual stock-take across twelve tool stores. Clearly action had to be taken and a decision was made to use the services of an external time sharing agency. In principle the agency provisioned a mainframe based, turnkey, consumable material stock control system and at the time of writing the system was under implementation within Longbridge.

The profile of this package is as follows:

Number of stores covered	12
Number of items covered	120,000
(includes all consumables)	
Monthly transactions	45,000
Cost - external charge	£80K per annum

2.2.2 Drews Lane Plant

Of all the Austin Morris Plants in recent years, Drews Lane has been the most active in attempting to solve the problems of tool control.

Initiatives have included:-

(a) October 1976 to June 1977

Extensive efforts were concentrated on the problems of controlling the inventories of new and reground tools, but despite the volume of work committed the project floundered on the industrial relations problems faced by storekeepers refusing to accommodate additional duties.

(b) January 1978

Again with respect to inventory control, BLSL (the computer systems division of BL Limited) undertook a review of the existing problems which endorsed many of the observations of the previous exercise.

(c) 1979

A decision was taken by local management to implement a BLSL sponsored non-productive material control system known as '041'. This system, which was stock control based, was by then over ten years' old and despite numerous software modifications due to implementation problems at other BL Limited sites, including Cowley, Swindon, and Llannelli, has achieved little recognised success. Again the system is mainframe based, and some three years' later, has proven to be cumbersome and expensive to run. Line managers were quick to criticise the system's hard copy reporting features, an argument that the local Systems Department accept.

Although the decision to implement the 041 system was taken as long ago as February 1979 its implementation progress has been little more than chaotic. The main reason for this was that a decision was taken to completely re-code all of the consumable items before committing them to the system. This decision led to numerous problems in that while stores record cards were altered to accommodate the new coding systems, the process planning operation sheets were not. The problems caused by the coding exercise were

magnified by the weak framework of the coding system itself and the failure to technologically categorise tools prior to the exercise which led to some tools being given several 041 code numbers. As a result of this it has taken over two years to load the records of 8,000 different items to the system with a further 6,000 still remaining.

A profile of the system is as follows:

Number of stores covered	2
Number of consumable items to be loaded to the system	14,000
Existing monthly transactions	4,500
Cost (In-house charge from RLSL to Operations Management)	£40K per annum

2.2.3 Coventry Engine Plant

Coventry Engine Plant has generally lagged behind in attempts to establish control over tooling (prior to this research work). The two main initiatives have been:-

- (a) In 1976 the Plant Industrial Engineering Department designed an addition to the existing manual inventory control system, which in theory, generated a bill of tooling material against a forward manufacturing programme for selected components, but this was rejected due to the increased labour content requirement.
- (b) In 1977 a new classification and coding system was implemented in parallel with Drawa Lane, but the absence of any central maintenance mechanism resulted in the system eroding very quickly.

2.2.4 Triumph Radford Plant

The position at Triumph Radford was nearly identical to that of Coventry Engine Plant with little action taken in terms of tool control systems, and a heavy reliance on custom and practice.

Therefore, in summary the key factors underpinning the inadequate tool control systems within Birmingham Operations are as follows:-

- (a) The absence of central control and direction.
- (b) General lack of management commitment and understanding of the control mechanism required.
- (c) Present financial control practices discourage any major initiative in the area of establishing control over consumable materials. Currently the practice prevails whereby Financial Controllers set forward operational budget tasks based on an historical analysis. Therefore, in the case of tooling inventory the local management are given an annual inventory reduction task, generally in the order of 10 to 15% of the total inventory by value, a nominal target established against the previous year's known/assumed inventory value.

Achievement of this task discourages local management from pursuing any initiative to reduce the respective inventories by considerably larger amounts, or indeed, questioning the requirement for inventories at all.

All of these problems were not helped by the dynamic nature of the Company's business organisational structure, which on occasions has resulted in all four Plants being under the responsibility of individual Operations Directors.

CHAPTER THREE

3.0 LITERATURE SURVEY (GENERAL)

Publications under the general heading of 'Tool Control' concentrate predominantly upon stock control systems and offer little in terms of vision of the problem area in its broader sense. For this reason early research effort was directed towards developing an overview of the tool control problems being faced by Birmingham Operations Management, the results of which were discussed in the previous Chapter. Having established this level of understanding it became apparent that the eventual resolution of the problems encountered would require a multi-disciplinary approach utilising knowledge and expertise from several key areas, which included:-

- (a) General systems theory.
- (b) The application of general systems theory within a manufacturing environment.
- (c) The interactive nature of sub-systems.
- (d) Classification and coding systems.
- (e) The disciplines required to establish control in such areas as:-
 - (i) The correct application of metal removal technologies.
 - (ii) The efficient supply of tool material to the machine tools.
- (f) Machine tool design and operational capability.
- (g) The evaluation and potential application of computer-aided engineering systems.

Before embarking upon the subject related literature survey it is, however, appropriate to review the significant events in terms of technological development with respect to metalworking industry in general.

3.1 METALWORKING - AN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE

Manufacturing industry as we would recognise it today, only dates back to the mid-Eighteenth Century and the onset of the Industrial Revolution. The achievements of this period have been well documented by Cardwell [8] 1971, Russell [9] 1972, Riggs [10] 1976, and Buffa [11] 1980, and a summary of their work in terms of benchmarks of the progression of manufacturing technology, with particular emphasis towards metal removal, offers fundamental lessons for this and future years.

Advancements in manufacturing technology have resulted, in many cases, from the demands from other disciplines and notable examples include:-

- (a) The pioneering work of Watt in the introduction of the steam engine created demands from machine tools in terms of the generation of surfaces, forms and maintenance of component tolerances that existing metal cutting techniques were incapable of meeting. From this the machine tool industry was born.
- (b) The production of mild steel by Bessemer and alloy steels by Siemens towards the end of the Nineteenth Century exposed the serious limitations of the predominant metal cutting material of the day, hardened carbon steel. The demands for cutting volume steel production were met by Taylor and White in 1908 with the introduction of High Speed Steel resulting in a five-fold increase in cutting speeds. This work also had the impact of directing attention towards the cutting edge in terms of increased productivity.
- (c) The introduction of the model 'T' Ford by Henry Ford in 1903 and flow-line production in 1913 heralded the age of mass production technology. In the motor vehicle industries in Europe and the United States machine tools were designed specifically for mass production and many supportive analytical systems were introduced by such people as Gantt, Emerson, Parsons, the Gilbreths, Shewhart and Tippet,

following in the path of Taylor's Principles of Scientific Management.

- (d) A combination of new industries such as aerospace with its non-ferrous alloys and increasing competitiveness in existing industries placed a greater emphasis on cutting tool performance and notable developments in this field have included:-

. 1914	Stellite - Haynes
. 1926	Tungsten Carbides - Widier
. 1938	Large Grain Ceramics - Osenberg
. 1955	High Density Low Grade Ceramics and Synthetic Diamonds - GEC/Russia
. 1963	Cubic Boron Nitride - GEC/Russia
. Late 1960's	Coated Tungsten Carbide Tools - Wimet UK
. 1980	Syalons - Lucas Industries UK

- (e) The Second World War accelerated technological development and the immediate post-war years established the foundations for much of the advanced technology of today including computer science, genetic engineering, fibre optics/opto electronics, supersonic and space travel. Many of these developments either individually or combined have had a major impact in the field of manufacturing.

Before any system design takes place it is necessary to understand the problem in question and develop a perspective in terms of its relationship with the overall business activity. To achieve this level of understanding the most appropriate start point is the field of general systems theory.

3.2 SYSTEMS THEORY

The word 'system' is commonly found throughout standard management and scientific text with the result that in many cases its meaning has become confused and almost valueless. During the 1960's terms such as productive, production and manufacturing systems grew in popularity and similarly the range extended to include flexible, integrated and linked manufacturing systems all serving to confuse rather than clarify.

Because of this potential for misapplication of terminology there is a need to revert back to first principles, establish definitions and develop an historical perspective with respect to systems theory and its application within manufacturing industry.

3.2.1 Systems - A Definition

Systems definitions abound ranging from the simple (Oxford Dictionary) to extremely complex (Modern Control Theory); however, for the purposes of uniformity throughout this thesis a system is defined as, Wendler [12] 1966:-

"..... an orderly arrangement of interdependent activities and related procedures which implements and facilitates the performance of the major activity of an organisation".

Wendler states further that a system may at times encompass such a wide range of activities that it becomes difficult to handle in its entirety. In such cases, the system should be divided into sub-systems, and the sub-systems brought together to form an integrated whole.

3.2.2 Systems Engineering

The systems engineering method recognises each system as a whole even though composed of diverse, specialised structures and sub-functions.

It further recognises that any system has a number of objectives and that a balance must be achieved in optimising the overall system function according to the weighted objectives and achieving compatibility of its parts, Chestnut [13] 1966.

This concept provides a methodology which enables known and new scientific methods to be represented in a schematic form so that they can be employed in gaining knowledge of complex facts. It enables problems to be broken down into individual component parts in a logical manner to investigate each element without losing the interrelationship to the overall problem, Buffa [14] 1977.

Systems engineering is often referred to as the 'exact doctrine of the whole' and it utilises the analytical techniques from many disciplines, e.g. Control Engineering Theory, Operational Research, Management Science, Cybernetics, Topology, Communications, Information and General Systems theories to help understand system design and control and to study behaviour and performance.

3.2.3 Systems Theory - An Historical Perspective

It would be misleading to imply that the concept of studying the system as a whole is attributable to engineers. There is little doubt that the mechanical engineers of the Industrial Revolution and more notably the later electrical engineers such as Edison and Ferranti were heavily involved in systems considerations, but the original study of the total system belongs to the Behavioural Sciences. Psychologists have consciously used systems concepts since the early 1930's and Angyal (1941 and 1965) provided a forceful statement that the key concepts used to describe the organisation of living systems required a new logic. Both of his major works are focused upon the individual biosphere (man in his environment) and expose the general dynamics involved in system change, Emery [15] 1970.

In 1947 Bertalanffy proposed the concept of general systems theory as a mechanism for the unification of the science. This theory asserts that there are properties of systems that do not derive directly from the individual components themselves, but from the unique combination of components that make up the whole. Furthermore, these properties make the value of the whole (the system) worth more than the simple sum of its parts, Buffa [14] 1977.

The introduction of this conceptual thinking by Bertalanffy broadened the vision of many scientists and engineers who had been working within the traditional mechanistic framework which had dominated Nineteenth and early Twentieth Century thought.

The development of general systems theory coincided with what is now known as the classical period of control theory. The emphasis was directed towards frequency response methods with single loop systems which found mainly industrial application. Random disturbances and the effects of parameter changes were taken into account implicitly, but not usually quantified. Optimisation was usually confined to a choice of parameters in a fixed structure and not widely used.

These methods had some important advantages for industrial application in that they gave a great deal of insight to a problem, showed when a single solution existed, and allowed practical constraints to be taken into account although the mathematical foundations were infirm, Rosenbrock [16] 1975.

The analytical tools grouped together under the umbrella of 'Systems Engineering' enable the construction of system simulation models and the ability to measure performance before implementation. The major limitation of this approach is that the practical situation is much less 'tidy' than the theoretical one, resulting in the following situations:-

- (a) It is not always possible to specify exact requirements.

- (b) Very often the solution is a compromise of what can be achieved compared to what would be desired.
- (c) Manufacturing problems often admit to more than one satisfactory solution.
- (d) As in many other disciplines, engineering contains an element of experience and intuitive judgment which cannot be reduced to a mathematical form.

3.2.4 System Control

One of the prime purposes in developing systems knowledge is to help achieve satisfactory control. Control as a steering mechanism rather than the political/economic implications of a suppressive mechanism is essential if organisations are to remain viable and achieve some, if not all, of its objectives.

Control Engineering theory is playing a rapidly increasing role in studying whole and sub-systems. In particular the concepts of feedback and adaptive control offer significant benefits and the information generated is the basis for management control. The order of element of a system can range from:-

- (a) First order systems which are capable of maintaining levels of state during changing exogenous stimuli.
- (b) Second order systems which rely upon a feedback mechanism which anticipate and seek goals.
- (c) Third order systems which have the capability of reflective decision-making.

Practical applications of control theory concepts within manufacturing industry abound within the field of CAD/CAM.

3.3 SYSTEMS - LEVELS OF FOCUS

A further potential area of confusion is the term 'whole' or 'total' system. We all live and function within recognised systems, for instance they may be family, community, social, economic, political, etc., and understanding system hierarchy is helped by adjusting levels of focus; for example, the universe can be taken as a total system comprising two major sub-systems, natural and man-made. Although this simplified illustration of a total system neglects the essential aspect of sub-system interaction it does help to illustrate the concept of hierarchy and establishes a perspective to one of the lesser systems which is of particular interest, and that is the business system.

3.3.1 The Business System

A business system can be defined as a motivated force (owner) obtaining prime resources (raw materials) and subjecting them to regulated activity (the business activity) performed by producer resources (premises, staff, machines, etc.), to provide goods or services for consumers (society's needs and satisfactions) and thus provide profit, (the owner's needs and satisfactions), Kilgannon [17] 1979.

The business exists in an extremely complex environment consisting of numerous other systems. The prime consideration of the business environment is time and space. Time reflects political/economic stability, availability of skilled labour and resources, etc., while space is concerned with the physical location of the business; town, county, country, and continent. Its location within any one of the major power blocks will influence the nature of trade, customers, suppliers, etc.

The main functional sub-systems within the business system are those of marketing, financial and production systems, all of which are supported by a communications system. By way of an example the marketing system comprises the following sub-systems:-

- Market research, analysis and assessment
- Advertising and sales promotion
- Publicity
- Customer contact and advice
- Customer order and acceptance
- Sales inventory and storage
- Distribution
- Customer billing and payment handling
- Customer relations, queries and complaints

The complexities of the business resource/financial management system go well beyond the boundaries of this thesis, but its importance cannot be overvalued. Resource management is concerned with the survival of the business, with its day-to-day efficient running and with its future growth and development. It is concerned with locating and obtaining resources and with their maintenance, security and replacement. A broad classification of resources would be as follows:-

(a) Real Resources

Location:	Land, premises, floor space, etc.
Materials:	Animal, vegetable and mineral matter.
Energy:	Wind, gravity, magnetism, etc.
Machines:	Tools and equipment, aids to, or substitutes for manpower.
Information:	Cumulative or stored useful knowledge.
Goods and Services:	The processed prime resources.

(b) Token Resources

Token resources are considered as money and credit requesting the value of the real resources. As such token resources have no value in themselves, but are used as a medium of exchange, a measure of value and store of value.

Of prime interest is the production system as a sub-system within the total business activity.

3.3.2 The Production System

Again the question of focus is important; Buffa [11] 1980, defines a productive system by which we transform resource inputs to create useful goods and services, in other words it is a process of transformation or conversion. This very general definition highlights an important feature which is that discussion of production systems is usually weighted towards machine shop activity where, as with systems engineering, the concepts are applicable to many other areas where the emphasis may be social, economic or political where resource inputs would vary considerably.

McPherson [18] 1971 and Spur [19] 1971, help to narrow our vision to manufacturing industries by the following definitions:

(a) McPherson

- (i) Production system - the general process whereby the utility (or value added) of raw material, objects, services is increased overall.
- (ii) Manufacturing system - the process within a production system whereby raw materials or piece parts are converted into completed products and for assemblies and adding value to the raw materials.

(b) Spur

Spur pursues an even narrower level of focus by limiting his definitions to the level of the machine tool.

- (i) Production system - comprises a plant of machines, devices, etc., for the production of certain goods.

- (ii) Manufacturing system - consists of a machine tool for transforming a blank workpiece into the shape required by means of a manufacturing process.

3.4 MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS

The linking of manufacturing facilities is not a new phenomenon and early systems included manually operated conventional machine tools fed by automatic means from a common source, combined with a limited number of machining centres coupled by a palletised loading and unloading. Such a system was implemented by the Hughes Aircraft Corporation in the mid-1950's where three Kestney and Trecker machining centres were linked to a common feed conveyor, Collins [20] 1980. However, the real breakthrough in the theory and practice of manufacturing systems came in the late 1950's with the introduction of micro chip technology and the subsequent design of reliable, comparatively low cost control systems.

In 1961 Merchant [1] recognised the impact that a combination of general systems theories and the recently developed micro chip technology would have within Production Engineering and identified the need for a 'guide pattern' for future research by recognising two key points:-

- (a) Employment of the scientific engineering rather than empirical approach as the effective way to produce major advancement in production process and methods.
- (b) Direction of this scientific engineering effort at the problem of freeing men from routine tasks of production, thus allowing them to set their hands and minds to activities which use and develop their creative activities.

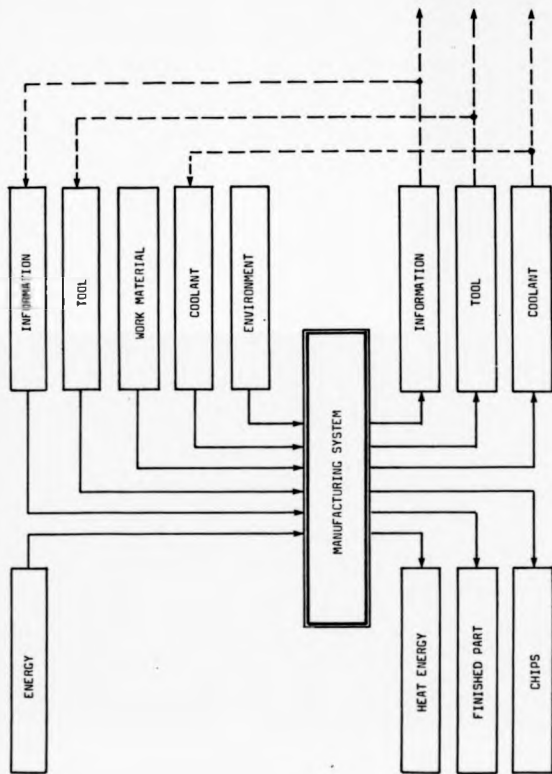
Merchant's concept of manufacturing systems integrated the new manufacturing technology in a single system of production and in

subsequent years his name became synonymous with the development and implementation of manufacturing systems theory.

An early development within the United Kingdom of this new approach to manufacturing was the implementation of the Molina System 24, Williamson [21] 1967. The Molina Machine Company Limited produced tobacco processing and packaging machinery and developed a high output machinery arrangement based on the use of NC machines, light alloys, automatic work loading and tool changing over a 24 hour period.

Further advances in the field of manufacturing systems research followed with the work of Peklenik [22] 1971 and Spur [19] 1971. Although the level of focus is limited to machine tools, both applied the principle of feed-back theory to the manufacturing system. Peklenik pursued the logic of having two major units within a manufacturing closed loop system, namely the integration of the manufacturing process (m-process) in the forward loop with the machine tool in the return loop for surface generation. It was recognised that it was impossible to analyse and optimise the manufacture of components without considering the interactive nature of both units.

As Figure 7 shows Spur [19] 1971, identified the inputs and outputs of the manufacturing system and this includes tooling as a sub-system. However, there are inherent dangers in the 'black box' approach of control systems theory as it can discourage appreciation of sub-system interaction. Riggs [10] 1976 dispelled the concept of a common approach to manufacturing systems theory by stating that each company in its own way was a unique manufacturing system with its own sets of problems. Singhal [23] 1978 summarises previous work on the importance of synthesis in production decisions and illustrates how in cases where there is a low degree of sub-system interdependence then isolated study may be possible but, in general, sub-system interdependence is the norm. Hammond and Oh [24] 1973, and Alford [25] 1973, stress the importance of gaining



SOURCE: Spur (19) 1971.

THE INPUTS AND OUTPUTS OF THE MANUFACTURING SYSTEM

Figure 7

visibility in manufacturing systems as a prerequisite to developing the ability to respond to external disturbances; a quality essential to the assurance of future business survival.

In order to respond effectively to a changing external environment there is a need to up-date the elements within the manufacturing system; notable recent developments of such are as given below.

3.4.1 Advancement of Technological Aspects within the Manufacturing System

The evolution of manufacturing systems practice and theory embraces technological advancement in many separate, yet interrelated disciplines, and areas of specific interest relating to the research work undertaken include:-

- (a) Machine tool design and operational capability
- (b) Metal removal technology.
- (c) Computer aided engineering systems.

Each subject area is discussed in the following sub-sections.

3.4.1.1 Machine Tool Design

Koenigsberger [26] 1974 and Merchant [27] 1977, indicate that advances will include greater power enabling higher speeds, but with reduced noise levels, improved rigidity and bearing/slide-way design, utilising composite materials such as concrete, plastics and carbon fibres. The greatest impact, however, will undoubtedly be in the field of control systems based on computer technology with particular emphasis on fault diagnosis. This will be complemented by greater machine tool accuracy resulting from the incorporation of laser technology.

Both abrasive and a combination of conventional cutting processes with fully self optimising adaptive control systems will be in widespread use during the 1980's continuing to displace many of the conventional machining processes. Such machines will have a stand alone application, but will be part of a versatile manufacturing system, featuring automatic parts handling between stations, controlled by a central processor.

3.4.1.2 Metal Removal Technology

Despite the increased efforts to improve metal forming techniques spurred on by the 'economics of waste', the application of metal removal technology will still have a significant role to play in the manufacturing industries of the future. Once again, the subject area covers a wide span of activity, König [28] 1980 reviews the advances in conventional metal removal techniques such as single point and abrasive machining, including the increasing role of abrasive machining techniques.

Bellows [29] 1976 reviews the technological advancement with respect to 'non traditional' material removal processes which can be grouped together under the general headings of:-

- . Predominantly non-mechanical
- . Layless
- . Involving new energy modes

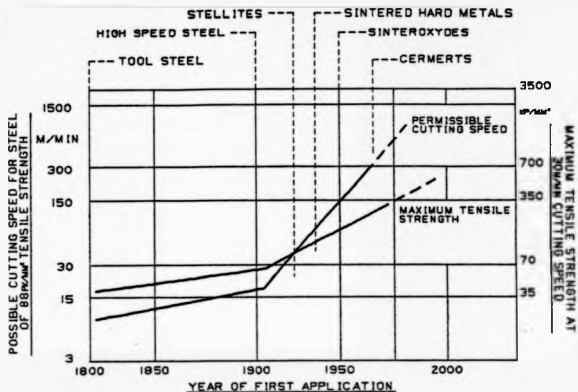
Examples of such processes include:-

- (a) Abrasive flow machining
- (b) Ultrasonic machining
- (c) Electrochemical grinding
- (d) Electrochemical turning
- (e) Electrical discharge machining
- (f) Electron beam machining
- (g) Photochemical machining
- (h) Thermochemical machining

Bellows discusses the advantages and disadvantages of twenty-six non-traditional machining processes, and presents an argument for a more wide-spread application of such technology throughout manufacturing industry in general.

Of specific interest to the research activity covered by this thesis are the technological advancements related to single point machining. The general thrust of such advancement is in the direction of developing tool materials capable of retaining hot hardness and chemical inertness when cutting at ever-higher cutting speeds and feed rates whilst achieving longer, more predictable tool life. The increased cutting speed capabilities of tool materials over a period of time is shown clearly in Figure 8, Koenigsberger [26] 1974, and the relative speed operating regions for various tool materials is as depicted in Figure 9. A summary of the progress made in developing single point cutting tool materials is given below:-

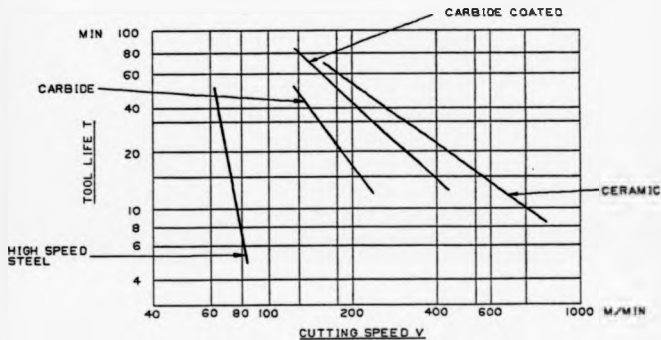
- (a) Although widely superseded, High Speed Steel tooling still finds use in specific applications, mainly those requiring maximum tool toughness. Recent endeavours to improve tool life characteristics have included:-
- 'Bulk transformation' methods which are mainly cryogenic in nature and seek to transform residual Austenite to the harder Martensite.
 - The introduction of powder technology to enable the manufacture of sintered high speed steel tools offering the potential of a far more homogeneous material structure when compared to the conventional wrought material.
 - Methods of coating the steel material with more wear resistant materials by Chemical Vapour Deposition (CVD) and through ion implantation.



Source: Koenigsberger (26) 1974

CUTTING SPEEDS 1800 TO 1970

Figure 8



Source: Koenigsberger (26) 1974

RELATIVE SPEED OPERATING REGIONS

Figure 9

- (b) Tungsten carbide tooling has been improved in terms of its toughness by ensuring greater degrees of purity of the raw materials and exerting better control over the sintering process to promote reduced variation in grain size and improved evenness of distribution of the mixed Carbide phase, König [28] 1980. This improved degree of control has meant that benefits in terms of tool toughness have been achieved without commensurate loss of tool hardness. A warning note to be struck here, however, is the increasing scarcity and vulnerability of raw Tungsten material which had led already to the re-cycling of used carbide tools for subsequent re-use. Potential detrimental effects of such action in terms of material purity must be closely monitored.
- (c) 'Coated Carbide' tool materials continue to be developed at an enormous rate to add to the profusion already existing in the market place, Brookes [30] 1979. Such tools combine the relative toughness of conventional carbides with the superior wear resistance properties at elevated temperatures of engineering ceramics (particularly Aluminium Oxide) or Carbonitrides and Oxycarbides. The CVD process enables the production of such combination tools which comprise a number of discrete layers to ensure compatibility of coefficients of thermal expansion between successive coatings to prevent layer separation due to thermal reversed loading. Such tools out-perform straight carbide tools in suitably rigid set-ups by virtue of their superior resistance to diffusive wear mechanisms.
- (d) Ceramic materials are now being used on an increasingly wide basis due to the increased toughness being achieved by improved process control in the production of 'conventional' engineering ceramics leading to finer grained structures which are more securely bonded due to the use of Hot Isostatic Pressing (HIP) techniques.

New materials are also being developed for metal removal purposes the most notable of which are the Si-Al-O-N materials. This material family could only previously be produced by hot pressing techniques with additives to enable liquid phase sintering, a process which left as a residue secondary crystalline or vitreous phases which impaired material strength. Fully dense Si-Al-O-N's can now, however, be achieved by pressureless sintering with Yttria and offer significant potential for improvements in cutting tool performance particularly in the areas of machining gray cast iron and upon exotic aerospace materials, a subject discussed further by Bhattacharyya [31] 1981.

- (e) 'Polycrystalline' tool materials fall into two categories, polycrystalline diamond and polycrystalline cubic boron nitride. Tools produced from such materials typically comprise a 0.5 mm thick layer of synthetically produced diamond or CBN of particle size 10 - 100 micrometres in diameter, bonded under high temperature and pressure (1300 - 2000°C and 50 - 125 KBar) to a tungsten carbide substrate for toughness. Although such tool materials require care in use to avoid edge chipping which leads to rapid crack propagation and tool failure, their potential for operating at elevated operating parameters is considerable. Polycrystalline diamond which has a hardness similar to that of single crystal natural diamond at 8000 - 12000 kg/mm² is best suited due to its hardness and chemical inertness to machining abrasive non-ferrous and non-metallic materials such as high Silicon Aluminium alloys, Brasses, Bronzes, Fibreglass materials and epoxy resins; cutting of Aluminium alloys is economically performed at cutting speeds of 1600 m/min and feed rates of 0.2 mm/rev. The tendency for diamond material to become soluble in Austenite at temperatures in excess of 700°C however, precludes its use in the machining of ferrous materials which generate interfacial tool temperatures in excess of 1000°C. Cubic Boron

Nitride, however, can be utilised and although its hardness is less (typically 3000 - 35000 kg/mm²) it will economically cut ferrous materials of 60 HR at 100 - 200 m/min at a feed rate of 0.2 mm/rev.

The continually improving capabilities of tool materials, however, raises important questions as to whether their true potential can be exploited including:-

- (a) Workpiece configuration and its ability to withstand increased metal removal rates without deformation.
- (b) The age and condition of machines available.
- (c) Machine tool 'peripheral' design (i.e. the ability of jigs and fixtures, etc., to withstand high torques).
- (d) Commitment to capital investment where process capabilities are specified through custom and practice combined with an extremely cautious approach to the implementation of new technology.

3.4.1.3 Computer Aided Engineering

Early systems emphasis within manufacturing industry was directed towards the achievement of management control over such areas as inventory, goods despatched/received, payroll, etc., but in the subsequent years the impact of computer based systems is to be seen in all aspects of the business system activity. This widespread application has been accelerated by a combination of ongoing reduction in hardware costs and a similar trend in improvements in system processing capability. Such technological advancements supported by the increasing availability in applications orientated software offers the potential for continuing improvements in management control capability.

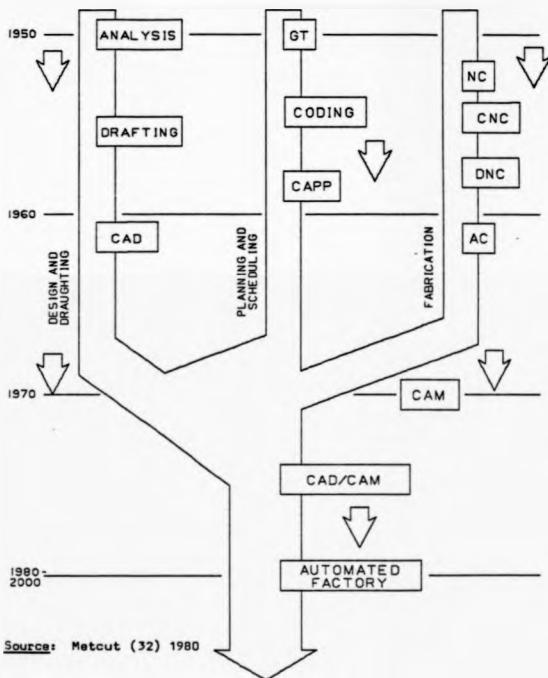
Of particular interest is the impact of computer based systems within manufacturing industries, and reference to Figure 10 indicates that developments have taken place in three broad areas, namely:-

- (a) Design and drafting - (CAD)
- (b) Process planning and scheduling - (CAM)
- (c) Fabrication - (CAM)

Evolution in these three related areas has seen the emergence of linked CAD/CAM systems with further rapid advancement towards the horizons of the automated factory. Technological development with respect to computer aided engineering systems have been well publicised describing advancements in countries such as the USA, Japan, East and West Germany, Czechoslovakia, Sweden, Norway and in addition, numerous examples describing CAD and CAM installations can be quoted within the United Kingdom, although the recent tendency has been to give more wide-spread publicity to the recent installation of flexible manufacturing systems (FMS) which link several computer aided systems together. Examples of this trend include:-

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------|
| (a) Baker Perkins | [33] 1980 |
| (b) Dowty Fuel Systems | [34] 1981 |
| (c) Normalair Garrett | [35] 1981 |
| (d) Babcock Power | [36] 1982 |
| (e) British Aerospace | [37] 1982 |

Within the CAD/CAM environment computer based systems applications can range from corporate mainframe systems through to individual production process control.



HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF CAD/CAM SOFTWARE CONCEPTS

Figure 10

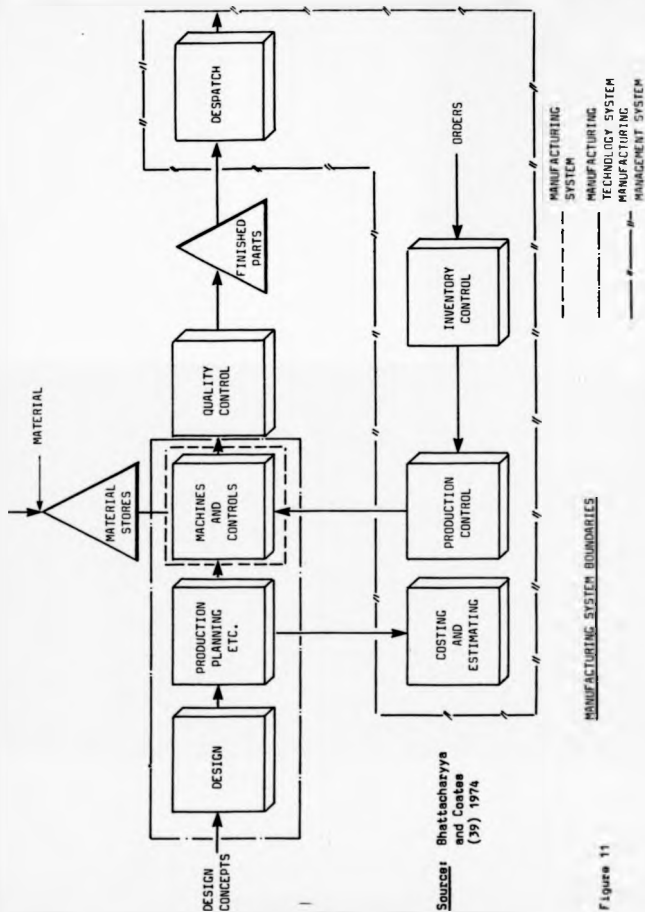
3.5 TOOL CONTROL SYSTEMS

Despite the wealth of information available on metal removal technology and its related aspects, the subject of a systems approach to the control of cutting tools has, in terms of published literature, been neglected. As a result of his work into the analysis of families of turned parts, Phillip's Ph.D. thesis [38] 1972, recognised this neglect and recommended that future research into the requirements and designs of 'complete' tooling systems would be invaluable. However, while this recognition is important his use of the word 'complete' is rather misleading and is directed more towards the achievement of technological control over the metal removal activities within a cell of machine tools, and apart from general observations on the ideals of composite tooling and the benefits of efficient information retrieval systems, offers little guidance in terms of the possible development of a 'complete' system embracing total managerial and technological control.

Although not specially directed towards the problems of tool control, observations by Bhattacharyya and Coates [39] 1974, when commenting on the work of Peklenik [22] 1971, help to establish a framework for the study of the subject area by identifying three major sub-systems within the overall production system (reference to Figure 11) and these are:-

- (a) The manufacturing system
- (b) The manufacturing technology system
- (c) The manufacturing management system

Publications that are available consider the tool control implications within the individual sub-systems, but rarely consider the implications of system interaction. The exception to this is in the area of CAD/CAM where consideration is given to the links between the manufacturing and technology systems. However, while the concepts of



Source: Bhattacharyya and Coates (39) 1974

Figure 11

linking systems is certainly of interest, research efforts in CAD/CAM systems are usually aimed at the control of a limited number of computer controlled machine tools, often in a green field site situation, and do not reflect the problems encountered in implementing similar concepts into an established mass production environment utilising, in the main, a wide range, by type and age, of conventional machine tools and labour intensive design/planning/manufacturing control systems.

Contributions in the field of tool control within the three sub-systems as discussed by Bhattacharyya and Coates are as follows:-

(a) Manufacturing System

Areas of physical control covered at the tool/component interface include:-

- (i) Sensing probes for setting and measuring
- (ii) Automatic tool wear compensation
- (iii) Simplified tool changing leading towards automatic tool changing, i.e. block change tooling

(b) Manufacturing Technology System

There are tooling implications throughout the technology planning system and key areas include:-

- (i) Tool design
- (ii) Tool development and evaluation
- (iii) Various levels of process planning, including:-
 - Total process routing
 - Individual operation specification
 - Tool paths

(c) Manufacturing Management System

Such systems are required to ensure financial control of the production systems and in terms of tool control cover such areas as:-

- (i) Inventory control procedures covering the procurement and supply of tooling and related items to the machine tool and monitor tool material usage variance.
- (ii) Industrial Engineering procedures which establish tooling related man-assignment standards and subsequent variance from the standard, i.e. tool setting, refurbishment, etc.

The degree to which any of the preceding areas are investigated depends upon the level of focus adopted in the research work; for the purpose of this research work this is set at achieving the control of tooling at factory level and not at the level of the individual machine tool. As later discussion will reveal, the achievement of this criterion required the setting of a system boundary that went beyond the factory, and included the external tool suppliers as an integral part of the overall ATOMS concept. Therefore, whilst an appreciation of the topics covered in (a) is useful, the main area of attention will be to review literature which falls into the categories of manufacturing technology/management systems, i.e. (b) and (c).

3.6 TOOLING TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS

Spur [19] 1971, pinpoints the heart of the problem by showing the tool control system as a sub-system of the manufacturing system and identifies the important technological aspects as being:-

- (a) Properties of the tool material
- (b) Tool geometry
- (c) Toolholders and their placement

In addition, Spur recognised that as a general point manufacturing sub-systems had yet to be evaluated and considered this to be an important task for future research.

If this direction offered by Spur is to be pursued then tool control must begin by ensuring the application of the correct technological specification at the cutting edge, i.e. the achievement of technological control. The operating efficiency of the machine tool exerts a predominant influence upon manufacturing costs and the ability to move towards optimising the manufacturing system begins with the efficiency of the process planning system. The advent of computer aided engineering systems has, and will continue to offer, significant contributions in terms of process planning systems and the two key areas of advancement are:-

- (a) The structuring of technology data bases.
- (b) Automated process planning systems.

It is recognised that CAD systems will play an influential role with respect to special purpose tool design, but for the purposes of this literature survey, the emphasis will be towards items (a) and (b) as stated above, and discussion on each area is contained in the following sub-sections.

3.6.1 Technological Databases

In a further paper Bhattacharyya and Coates [40] 1976 take an overview with respect to such databases and identify the need for companies to structure them to incorporate all the manufacturing technology related information requirements of the production sub-systems described in the preceding section. Essential characteristics of such a database would include information relating to:-

- (a) Machinability
- (b) Component material specifications

- (c) Tooling
- (d) Machine tools
- (e) Coolant, etc.

Arn [41] 1975 pursues a similar theme for the storage of group technology related data and Merchant [27] 1975, visualises that while such databases may evolve from machinability type data banks they will cover a wider span of activity and are a prerequisite for providing the manufacturing information base for CAD/CAM implementation. It is apparent that as companies strive to compete technologically in the market place then the structuring and maintenance of such databases will become a prerequisite for business survival.

It would be misleading to imply that the collection storage and retrieval of technical information is a new phenomenon. Every engineering company will have some form of technical data recording system to support its manufacturing operations. At present most of these are not computerised and in many cases base data, albeit lacking in consistency and quality, can be found in non-technology planning departments, e.g.:-

- Finance - assets register
- Purchasing - tool costs
- Industrial Engineering - tool change frequencies

The evolution of computerisation and communications technology has made the ideals of such databases possible and enables many of the difficulties traditionally associated with maintaining integrity of data to be overcome. The information becomes more accessible and as the system develops the database will be able to serve company-specific needs and furnish more detailed information than would be found by searching international/national data bank files, or by that offered by commercial technical data software packages.

If the analysis given by Spur [19] 1971 is to be taken as a starting point, viz. that tool control begins with the correct technological specification at the cutting edge/component interface then certain areas of the proposed technology databases assume priority status, particularly those relating to machinability data. Because of its importance in a potential tool control system the subject area is discussed in greater detail in the following sub-section.

3.6.2 Machinability Databases

Although the term 'machinability' is commonly used throughout published literature it is difficult to establish a precise definition of its meaning. The Machining Data Handbook [42] 1972 defines the machinability characteristic of a component material in terms of:-

- (a) Surface integrity
- (b) Tool life
- (c) Power or force required

Where tool life is generally defined as the cutting time (in minutes) required to produce a given wear land upon a given tool material when cutting a given component material at defined machining parameters.

It should be recognised that while the above definition has been given as a general guideline it does omit comment upon chip form which will always be a key area for discussion with respect to machinability.

However, using this definition as a starting point it is now possible to review the subject area of machinability databases. Once again this can be considered from differing levels of perspective, ranging from the much publicised national data bases to purpose-designed 'in-house' machining information which can be unique to individual companies.

At the national level the majority of the machinability data centres were formed during the late 1960's and early 1970's, many at the instigation of respective governments. Typically they offer a wide-ranging machinability based service to their subscribers and include such activities as:-

- (a) Recommendations of cutting conditions
- (b) Laboratory data
- (c) Workshop data
- (d) Literature service
- (e) Specialised machining consultancy

Some of the more notable data centres include:-

- (a) UK - PERA Machining Data Club, Moore [43] 1974

As the result of a Ministry of Technology feasibility study in 1969 momentum was given to the formation of the PERA machinability data centre in 1972. The 'club', as PERA prefer to call it, offers two main services to its subscribers:-

- (i) Regular supplies of machining data bulletins which build up into volumes of the machining data manual.
- (ii) Limited free access to PERA's machining data service whereby companies can request specific machining information not covered in the machining data manual.

- (b) Japan - National Machining Data Centre (NMDC), Sata et al [44] 1974

Early research by the Japan Society for the promotion of the Machine Tool Industry recognised the role that a centralised computer based machinability data bank would play in CAD and CAM. This led to the formation of the NMDC in 1974 with its heavy bias towards a NC/CNC-related technical information service.

(c) USA - Machining Data Centre (MDC), Kahles and Field [45] 1974

This government financed body became operational in 1965, and unlike the Japanese centre, offers a broad-based machinability data service to many engineering related industries, e.g.

- Automotive and farm equipment
- Aerospace
- Instrument and precision engineering
- Machine tools
- Shipbuilding
- Screw machine production
- Foundry
- Steel mills

MDC are also responsible for producing and publishing the well known Machining Data Handbook.

The original thinking behind such centres was sound in that they accumulated vast stores of information readily available to subscribers. However, in practice, various factors including economic and psychological mitigate the benefit of such data to industry.

Specific problems encountered by MDC and PERA include:-

- (a) Cost recovery has been an on-going problem in that while members are usually willing to pay for data to be generated to provide solutions for individual machining problems, there is a resistance to charges for searching or retrieving data that already exists. This resistance is probably due to an unwillingness to recognise machining data as a commodity combined with a lack of awareness of the costs involved in data collection, storage and retrieval.

A fundamental problem here is the inability to quantify the

value to an individual company of a national information service. Internal finance procedures may well approve the purchasing of a machining data handbook, but not the initial registration fees and on-going access costs to an external data bank; thus technological updating, an aspect of ever increasing importance to company survival is foregone.

- (b) The lack of accurate data which stems from excessively large grouping of workpiece and tooling materials when industry really needs smaller groupings with accurate data on specific tool material/workpiece material combinations.
- (c) Individual companies may not be truly representative of their industry class and generated machinability data may bear little relevance.
- (d) Many companies are not concerned with the optimisation of individual machine tools, but rather with the optimisation of costs of production for an entire job or production.

Clearly, any refinements required to improve the limitations imposed by (b), (c) and (d) would further compound the cost recovery problem of (a).

Moving away from the national level of data banks it is becoming increasingly common for cutting tool suppliers to offer a restricted machinability data service relating to their own products. A prime example of this is the time sharing facility offered by Carboloy (GE - USA) to subscribers relating to tungsten carbide and ceramics. Similar data is now available in hard copy form from the majority of the larger tool suppliers in the UK market.

Weill and others [46] offer a positive direction in rectifying many of the weaknesses as identified in this sub-section by stating:-

"The development of the automatic manufacturing system has stressed the need for a rapid access to 'proven' data in the technological field. This need should be satisfied by simple and cheap data bank systems."

Weill stresses the difficulty in collecting reliable data from industrial sources and proposes ways to overcome certain of the difficulties encountered. The methodology pursued shows how available data can be used to determine optimum machining conditions and compares the results obtained with the results of current data handbooks, notably the second edition of the Machining Data Handbook [42] 1972. The results of such comparisons indicated a high degree of overlapping with METCUT data with respect to feed rate, speed and depth of cut, but compared to the manuals the data bank offered a more precise evaluation of the machining conditions, particularly with respect to time and cost involved. An additional benefit identified was that the data bank had a high potential for updating and optimising improvements, the information for which was not always available in handbooks.

3.6.3 Computerised Process Planning Systems

An expansion of the machinability data banks has been to link them to computerised process planning systems. The growth in this area is directly linked with the development of CAD/CAM systems and begins to set a base to ensure consistency in a function which has traditionally been vulnerable to the non-standardisation of process application caused by the labour intensity and preponderance of personal preference in the process planning function. The achievement of improved levels of consistency is essential for two main reasons and these are:-

- (a) Process planning is the first stage in the manufacturing process and is a major determining factor with respect to manufacturing costs.

- (b) As later chapters will show a broader approach to tool control will be based on disciplined control over metal removal technological specification and application.

At the highest level of differentiation computer aided process planning systems (CAPPS) can be classified into one of two categories:-

- (a) Retrieval type systems which are Group Technology orientated and rely heavily on effective data file organisation and component classification systems.
- (b) Generative type systems which pursue a decision-making process structured by the use of algorithms which manipulate engineering logic through the use of mathematical equations. In principle truly generative systems are still very much in the conceptual stage and the present systems generally classified into this category still require a high proportion of interactive user dialogue to generate the required decisions.

While the generative systems avoid much of the data storage problems of the retrieval systems they do require a thorough understanding of metal removal processes and the use of mathematical models.

Against this background it is helpful to understand the function of the more well known systems and to do so it is necessary to establish a second level of differentiation, and a broadly defined classification would be as follows:-

- (a) Tool motion plan
- (b) Process operation plan
- (c) Process plan including time and cost estimates
- (d) Machine shop scheduling

Referring back to the three system definition as given initially by Peklenik followed by Bhattacharyya and Coates, items (a), (b) and the majority of (c) are considered to be embraced by the management technology planning system, while item (d) is identified as part of the manufacturing management control system.

Discussion of the CAN element of CAD/CAM during the 1960's and early 1970's usually centred on the part programming for NC machine tools. With hindsight this perspective can appear to be very narrow as the activity under attention really only covered the detailing of the cutter path and operational process plan for specific machine tools. However, part programming has become recognised as one of the earliest developments in the field of computerised process planning systems and the programming language known as APT (Automatically Programmed Tools) has become synonymous with the evolution of CAD/CAM systems.

APT was developed by MIT during the years 1955-60 and subsequently enhanced by several engineering centres in Europe during the 1960's. Notable work includes the development of specific APT based NC machining modules by the Engineering Institutions in Aachen, Berlin and Stuttgart, resulting in:-

EXAPT 1	Drilling
EXAPT 2	Turning
EXAPT 3	Milling

During the 1970's a second popular part programming language emerged known as COMPACT II which is a proprietary system of MDSI (Manufacturing Data Systems Incorporated). The majority of the present-day commercially available systems utilise either APT or COMPACT II based languages for NC tool path generation.

Systems which go beyond the absolute detail of the motion plan and consider other elements of the process such as cutting conditions, power required, etc., are typified by the TNO (Netherlands) MITURN turning

module [47] 1971. An interesting feature of MITURN is that it was an early attempt to generate process detail for either NC or conventional machine tools.

Having established the process operation parameters the next step is to compile the overall process plan. Typically such systems have the capability, through system/user interactive dialogue, of producing operation sequences after having given due consideration to such aspects as machine tool selection, cutting conditions, machining times, etc. System classification at this level becomes difficult as the majority of commercially available systems combine generative and retrieval capabilities. Bearing this 'greyneess' in mind examples of computerised process planning systems include:-

- (a) Systems based predominantly on the generative approach include the derivations of the AUTAPP System, Eversheim and others [48] 1980, and CAPSY (Computer Aided Process Planning System), Spur [49] 1978, both of which were initially designed for NC turning applications but have now been expanded to cover other machining processes for both NC and conventional machine tools.
- (b) Information retrieval systems MIPLAN, Schaffer [50] 1981, and LOCAN, Gibbs [51] 1980. The MIPLAN system is attributable to the work of TNO (Netherlands) and is the process planning support system to Computervision Limited's CAD Systems and can be classed as a process plan 'assembler' system working on the principle of planning by variance, i.e. the standard process plan is generated allowing the process engineer to concentrate on items which may vary from standard. The associated component classification system which is the cornerstone of the MIPLAN system, is known as MICLASS and is discussed further in Chapter Four.

LOCAM is based upon a structured information storage, retrieval and manipulation process whereby manufacturing related information can be stored at various levels of applicability, ranging from the high level 'macros' which contain common generalised data, through to the more process specific data patterns, and finally to tables of discrete data. The system allows the user to specify engineering logic through interactive dialogue to enable the compilation of the process plan. A brief insight into both systems in the form of system routing demonstrations suggests that MIPLAN adopts a more mechanistic approach to planning whereas LOCAM encourages flexibility with a greater emphasis on the achievement of engineering logic through user input.

Systems which pursue a much broader span of activity including machine shop scheduling are typified by PEFAC, Challis [52] 1981, H Walton Technical Systems Limited, Rassam [53] 1980 and the National Engineering Laboratories CAPE System [54] 1980. There are similarities between these systems and the LOCAM system as discussed in the previous paragraph in that all three rely on data files being established relating to individual company's manufacturing information, i.e. machine tool specifications, cutting parameters, component material specifications, work element times, etc. However, the emphasis is more towards the development of time/cost estimates, work scheduling, etc., albeit experience to-date appears to have been limited to small batch work environments. In summary, common features linking the systems discussed under the general heading of CAPPS include:-

- (a) The concept of fully automated process planning systems are still very much in their development phase despite dialogue with respect to fully integrated CAD/CAM systems from national and international commercial turnkey system suppliers. Kotler [95] 1979,

gives a further insight into the subject area by stating that the practical limitations on implementing such systems is due to the lack of three dimensional computer aided design modules and the absence of comprehensive manufacturing data bases which are difficult to achieve given the great number of product types being designed and the countless additions to technology.

- (b) Systems are designed to reduce costs associated with the generation and maintenance of the process plan.
- (c) In principle they are logic orientated plans designed to take full advantage of computing facilities.
- (d) Experience is showing that these systems are unique to their operational environment.
- (e) The vast majority have been specifically designed for application to small batch environments although publications are now available discussing more far-reaching systems under development within the aerospace and related environments. Kotler [55] 1979, discusses a computerised production process planning system under development for the US Army Missile Command, based on an information retrieval variance approach, and at the time of publication covering a limited number of machining processes.

Hermann [56] 1979, presents an overview of the ICAM (Integrated Computer Aided Manufacturing) program which is an ambitious project, initiated by the US Air Force, to develop a completely integrated system covering all the computer aids in manufacturing in the aerospace industry. Little detail is given with respect to the approach to be pursued in terms of process planning although the requirement to link such files of information as cutter selection, speed and feed selection, form tool design, etc., is identified.

- (f) The majority of the systems require files of manufacturing related data unique to specific companies to be established before

the systems can become operational. This raises serious concerns because of the quality and relevance of such data, much of which may contain inherent custom and practice, then assumes a significant level of importance within the functioning of the system. Too often the system specifications assume that items such as up-to-date tooling and machinability operational standards are already in existence, giving little consideration to the realities of having to initially establish, and then maintain the relevant information.

Clearly the correct application of metal removal process planning technological standards will play an important role in an eventual tool control system and it is now necessary to undertake a similar review within the manufacturing management control system where the control of the tool material supply to the machine tool and subsequent control over tool usage are major factors.

3.7 INVENTORY CONTROL

Inventory control is the discipline with which tool control has traditionally been associated. A literature search under the general heading of 'Tool Control' will produce encouraging titles but are, in the main, directed towards small to medium batch work production environments and either discuss good housekeeping practices (i.e. "tool crib management"), e.g. Wood [57] 1958, the Tool Engineer's Handbook [58] 1959 and Burnett-Hughes [59] 1962 which are based in the pre-computer age of the 1950's or on the experience of several individual companies/management consultants in the installation of computer based stock/flow control systems for consumable tools in general, e.g. Mittal [60] 1976, Hebber and Brani [61] 1976, Kellock [62] and Galtut [63].

To clarify the terminology used the term 'inventory control' is taken to include stock and flow control systems, with the following respective definitions taken from Burbidge [64] 1980.

- (a) Stock control systems maintain supplies of materials and parts, but ordering a new batch every time stocks of an item drop to a predetermined level.
- (b) Flow control systems determine the quantities to order and their due dates by calculation from production programmes which are based on sales forecasts. Both Period Batch Control (PBC) and Material Requirements Planning (MRP) are derivatives of flow systems.

The importance attached to tool classification and coding systems does emerge, but as they are inventory control based, their level of sophistication rarely goes beyond that of simple alpha/numeric block class codes, the objective being purely and simply to apply a unique code number to each individual commodity item. Classification and coding systems have, however, received microscopic attention in the field of component statistical analysis for the application of the principles of Group Technology, and more recently CAD.

In addition to the literature survey several visits to non BL Limited companies were undertaken to review 'in-house' tool control systems. Reference to Figure 12 indicates that as with many of the publications on the subject the emphasis within these companies was very much towards limited manual orientation/computerised stock control systems utilising simple block numeric codes. In every instance no action had been taken, or indeed was planned, in terms of company based machinability and formal control over tooling standards was minimal. The reasons for this situation were as follows:-

- (a) It was easier to quantify the justification for an inventory control system than one that controls metal removal technology. Dialogue suggested that there was a lack of understanding as to the real benefits to be achieved through technological control reflecting

[illegible]

with 1. All other units have been removed.

1. For the purposes of respective Company confidentiality a detailed insight into any of the specific topics presented here is not given.

Fluoro 12

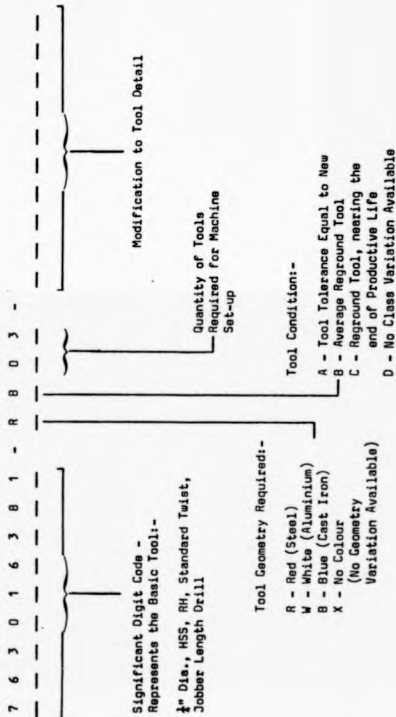
AN OVERVIEW OF NEW B.L. LTD. APPROACHES TO TOOL CONTROL

very much attitudes of custom and practice - the hallmark of traditional process planning environments.

- (b) In general inventory control procedures had proven to be successful in the control of direct materials resulting in the application of similar control mechanisms for indirect (consumable) materials. This approach resulted in tool inventory levels and rate of turnover, being taken as the simple indicator as to the efficiency of the management of tools within the factory.
- (c) Standard, off the shelf, software packages are now readily available headed by IBM's COPICS (Communications Oriented Production Information and Control System), Walko [65] 1980, modules which service the requirements of the Manufacturing Management Control Systems, but offer little more than a data base storage facility for the basic information required within the Manufacturing Technology Control System. Typically tool control is discussed in some length within the COPICS manuals [66] 1981, but control is directed towards the benefits of tool material requirements planning with minimal vision and consideration being given to the control and update of the application of metal removal technology.

Three papers which go marginally beyond the inventory control based approach to tool control are those by Justice and Gaio [67] 1966, Gay and Moffatt [68] 1974 and Galligan and Mokris [69] 1981.

The interesting features of the work by Justice and Gaio, which describes the implementation of a computerised tool control system at IBM's manufacturing division (Rochester, USA), includes the principle of a tool 'tracking system' for reground tools to enable a complete new/ reground tool inventory status to be generated and the implementation of a significant character tool classification and coding system. As Figure 13 shows the system comprises of nine significant characters which represent



Source: Justice and Gale (67) 1966

IBM LTO. - TOOL CLASSIFICATION AND CODING SYSTEM

Figure 13

the basic tool shape and material grade followed by characters for tool geometry condition, number of tools required for a specific machine tool set up, and finally eleven 'end of code' characters for detailing tool modifications etc.

This paper is a good example of the author attempting to go beyond the traditional stock control based systems, but recent communication with the Company in question reveals that since the paper was published in 1966 the system has not progressed much further, since in terms of possible linking the tooling definition based classification and coding system to a more comprehensive machinability standards data base. The present day system covers 5,000 cutting tools and related spares in total.

Gay and Moffatt concentrate predominantly on the financial control of tooling through improved P and MC/Finance based systems and make only passing reference to the need to up-date tooling technology with ongoing tool trials to compare the products of alternative suppliers against existing manufacturing data.

Galligan and Mokris offer an interesting paper on tool control recognising the advances towards fully integrated manufacturing systems software and describe in their terminology a 'complete' tool control system which had recently been implemented at Braun Engineering, a major steel extruder in the USA. This system addressed three areas in terms of control:-

- Tool inventory control, adopting the principles of flow control with the generation of tooling bills of material.
- Tool consumption and control.
- Engineering change and control.

Certainly from a tool material supply point of view this paper was the most comprehensive on the subject area found while undertaking the literature survey, but their use of the term 'complete system' is rather misleading as the emphasis is still very much on the traditional approach

of inventory control and what initially appears to be an extremely interesting area of the system, namely, engineering change and control refers purely to monitoring tooling stock implications when introducing new work to the machine shops.

From the contents of the paper it is apparent that the system has been developed along similar lines of IBM's COPICS 'communications' approach to establish closer control over existing inventories and tool usage. Fundamental limitations with this approach include:-

- (a) Such systems control the existing situation, but discourage thought as to the actual need for tooling inventory, i.e. the potential for a 'nil inventory' situation.
- (b) The economics of tool usage are directly linked to improvements in cutting tool performance, the control and update of which were not discussed and therefore by implication are not recognised as a prerequisite to overall tool control.

Other papers which offer interesting points relating to specific aspects of tool control include:-

- (a) Zeleny [70] 1981, discusses tool flow and transportation implications with respect to supporting the requirements of flexible manufacturing systems.
- (b) Taylor [71] 1968, discusses the benefits of tool store centralisation and the need to establish formal control over reground tools within a mass production environment (Pontiac Motor Division of General Motors).

In summary, while the papers discussed in this section address the problem of tool control their level of focus is directed towards the

requirements of tool material supply systems to the neglect of achieving the same level of control over the technological parameters of metal removal.

3.7.1 Tool Usage

The two key factors that emerge in terms of tool usage are:-

- (a) Tool re-usability - whereby tools can be returned to the stores, after regrind, in the same form as which they were issued. This is particularly applicable to purpose-designed tools such as broaches, hobbs, shaving cutters, etc., and therefore, there is a requirement to establish the number of tool lives available per individual tool.
- (b) Tool life - is applicable to recyclable and disposable (indexable inserts, grinding wheels, etc.) tooling and is usually measured in terms of:-

(i) The number of components that will be produced until one of the following limiting factors is reached:

1. Tool deterioration (roughing operations) to a point immediately prior to catastrophic failure.
2. A pre-defined tool wear limit is reached, i.e. flank/crater wear as established by the relevant ISO or British Standard. However, it should be recognised that the adoption of this discipline would require accurate control at the cutting edge/component interface, which is typified by CNC based activities, and would prove more difficult to implement and control within a labour intensive, conventional machine shop environment.
3. Component deterioration (finishing operations) to a point immediately prior to the exscesion of component design tolerances. This category tends to be applicable to high component volume transfer lines.

- (ii) Tool life can also be stated in terms of the number of hours in use before a tool change is required, irrespective of tool or component condition. This approach tends to be used on purpose-designed, multi-spindle machines, such as chucking/bar automatics, whereby total banks of tools are changed at convenient break points during the shift to maximise machine productive availability.

All of the items discussed in (a) and (b) should be subject to Industrial Engineering disciplines where tool change frequencies/tool regrinds are accurately measured and built into the standard time from which point variance from standard can be monitored on an ongoing basis.

Again, for this procedure to work effectively, the Industrial Engineer requires the support of machinability/tooling standards. If such standards are not available the engineers resort to custom and practice with little awareness of the true operational potential of the cutting tool. This can build in constraints to the overall business efficiency by allowing non-management personnel, i.e. machine tool setters/operators, to have a major influence on the efficiency of tool utilisation.

Once again the question of consistency arises at the process planning stage and an extension of CAPPS has been the development of MTM (Method Time Measurement) oriented software packages. A typical example of such a system is AUTOMAT and COMPUTE, Schofield [72] 1980. AUTOMAT (Automatic Measurement and Times) is the system name for a suite of programs which can assist the Industrial Engineer in the design and evaluation of work tasks covering the two main areas of time and method study. COMPUTE is a similar package aimed specifically at machine shop based work. As with the CAPPS survey discussed in sub-section 3.6.3 the effectiveness of MTM systems will require access to accurate and relevant machinability data and tooling standards.

CHAPTER FOUR

4.0 LITERATURE SURVEY - CLASSIFICATION AND CODING SYSTEMS

From the onset it is important to recognise the broad division between the roles of classification and coding systems, and these are as follows:-

(a) Classification

In classification each commodity is allocated to a specific class of commodities; the classes themselves are clearly defined, and are ordered into a structure - commonly hierarchic - showing the relationship of one class of commodities to another. The structure may be anything from a highly organised complex structure down to a simple list of groups, NCC [73] 1968.

(b) Coding

A code is one or more symbols to which an arbitrarily assigned meaning and/or arrangement has been given which, when deciphered, communicates specific information or intelligence, Hyde [74] 1976.

4.1 AN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE

Classification and coding systems have received varying levels of attention over a long period of time with early notable advances including the hierarchical classification of flora and fauna by the Swedish botanist Linne (1707-1778) and the Dewey numerical classification systems (1876) which provided 1,000 book classes and relative index.

The importance that F W Taylor attached to the role of classification systems within his philosophy of 'Scientific Management' is shown by H K Matheway, a colleague of Taylor at Tabar Manufacturing in 1904, when addressing the Taylor Society in 1920 quoted Taylor as saying, Hyde [74] 1976:-

"Classification is essential to an orderly arrangement of the facts relating to a business and to the orderly conduct of its activities. During the period of development and installation of a system of scientific management is especially helpful to a proper visualisation and understanding of the business and its problems as well as the conduct of the work".

4.2 INDUSTRIAL CLASSIFICATION AND CODING

Hyde [74] 1976, defines industrial classification as:-

"A technique for arranging the individual items comprising any aspect of a business in a logical and systematical hierarchy whereby like things are brought together by virtue of their similarities, and then separated by their essential differences".

The importance attached by Taylor to classification systems has since been endorsed by many observers including Drucker [75] 1954, who although directing his attention to organisation theory said, to quote:-

"Get the facts, is the first commandment in most texts on decision-making. But this cannot be done until the problem has first been defined and classified. Until then, no-one can know the facts; one can only know data. Definition and classification determine which data is relevant; that is, the facts. They enable the manager to say what is misleading".

Drucker's observations were well-timed because the immediate post-war years witnessed considerable advances in the use of industrial classification systems for information retrieval particularly in the fields of Group Technology with the early work of Sokolovsky (1939) followed by Nitrofanow and Opitz in later years, gave momentum to advances in the design of 'component statistic' classification systems utilising hierarchic meaningful character systems as against the more generally open-ended approach to be found in other areas of statistical analysis.

Houtzeel [76] 1976 summarises the two broad categories of classification systems to be found within the disciplines covered by the general heading 'Group Technology', and these are:-

- (a) Hierarchical (Monocode) systems
- (b) Chain-structured (Polycode) systems

A brief description of each category is as follows:-

4.2.1 Hierarchical Systems

Hierarchical systems are designed primarily for design or engineering departments. Using a numeric code (typically from six to twelve characters), these systems provide a means of coding and classifying drawings to facilitate the retrieval and eliminate unnecessary duplications. In a hierarchical system, the meaning of an individual character in the part classification number is dependent on the previous character in the classification number, and does not represent a discrete bit of independent information. The first character of the number thus defines a type of part 'shaft', for example, the second defines a type of shaft, the third defines a further refinement of the second character, etc. The Opitz system is a typical example of this category and is shown in Figure 14.

4.2.2 Chain-Structured Systems

Chain-structured classification systems are structured in a different way. Every character in the part classification number represents a distinct bit of information, without regard for the previous character. Every character in the classification number thus represents a "small building block" of the total part. One character may be used to define form, for example, the next dimension, etc. By chaining these blocks together, a complete part can be described in a manner which is internally consistent with the description

(A) THE STRUCTURE OF THE MAIN FORM CODE AND SUPPLEMENTARY CODE

1st Digit	2nd Digit	3rd Digit	4th Digit	5th Digit	Supplementary Code
Part Class	Main Shape	Rotational Machining	Plane Surface Machining	Additional Holes Teeth and Forming	1 2 3 4
0	L/O 0,5	External	Internal	Machining of Plane Surfaces	Other Holes and Teeth
1	0,5 L/O 3	Shape Elements	Shape Elements	Machining of Plane Surfaces	Other Holes and Teeth
2	L/O 3				
3	With Deviations L/O 2	Main Shape	Rotational Machining	Machining of Plane Surfaces	Other Holes, Teeth and Forming
4	With Deviations L/O 2				
5	Special	Main Shape			
6	A/B 3				
7	A/B 3	Main Shape	Main Bore and Rotational Machining	Machining of Plane Surfaces	Other Holes, Teeth and Forming
8	A/B 3				
9	A/C 4				
	Special	Main Shape			

Supplementary Code	1	2	3	4
Dimension				
Material				
Accuracy				

(B) AN EXAMPLE OF SECONDARY CODES FOR OPERATION TYPE AND SEQUENCE

Designation	Form Code	Supplementary Code	Sealing	Boring, Rough	Turning, Entire Lathe	Turning, Turnst	Inspection	Milling Keyway	Heat Treatment	Grinding, Cylindrical	Grinding, Surface	Turning, Entire Lathe	Turning, Turnst	Inspection	Hobbing, Teeth	Grinding, Cylindrical	Grinding, Surface	Grinding, Teeth	Inspection
Source			28	41	01	11	25	54	66	31	33	01	11	25	25	25	31	33	34
	04166	2409	X	X	X		X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
	01106	2409	X	X	X		X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
	14166	2409	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
	01166	2408	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
	14166	2408	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
	04106	2408	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
	01106	3478	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
	14166	3409	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	

Source: Remmerswaal and Schilperroot (79) 1971

THE OPITZ CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

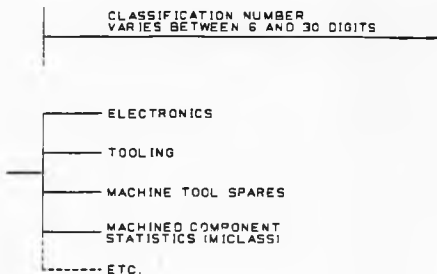
of all other parts in the system. The MICLASS system developed by TNO during the mid-1970's is a typical example of a chain-structured system, and although difficulty was encountered in obtaining specific information due to commercial implications, a general overview of the commodity categories to be covered by the system, and the more well known component statistical routings are given in Figures 15a and 15b respectively.

Rose [77] 1977 states that there are in excess of 120 varieties of Group Technology orientated component classification and coding systems, the more prominent of which are reviewed by Knight [78] 1972 and system comparisons are given by Remmerswaal and Schilperroot [79] 1971.

Two systems which have a broader, commercial, applicability are those of NATO and Brisch, both of which are discussed in the following sub-section.

4.2.3 NATO System (General)

The classification and coding systems mentioned in the previous sub-sections are orientated towards establishing control within a manufacturing environment. A system which goes well beyond the requirements of manufacturing and into a much broader field of management control is the NATO equipment codification system which is reviewed at length by Mitchell [80] 1972. Based on the US 'Federal Catalogue System' it was adopted as a NATO standard in 1957 and has inbuilt its own classification, naming and hierarchies of coding systems. Its main attributes are the grouping of interchangeable products and commodity specifications. Its limitations for general use include its reliance on a large confidential data base, the extensive system maintenance required, and as it is based on non-significant characters may create compatibility problems with other in-house technological classification systems.



(a) Multiclass Categories



(b) MICLASS - Machined Component Statistics

MICLASS SYSTEM

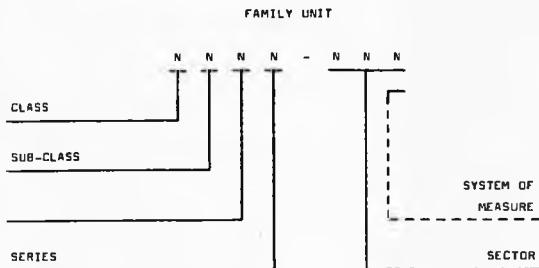
4.2.4 Brisch System (General)

There are two types of classification/coding systems generally associated with the Management Consultants, Brisch Birn & Partners Limited. The first system is the well-known 'monocode' which is a typical example of a significant character hierarchical structure whereby each code character is qualified by the preceding code and, in turn, qualifies the succeeding code. In principle the monocodes are used as the universal code recognised by all functions as the base identification for a component.

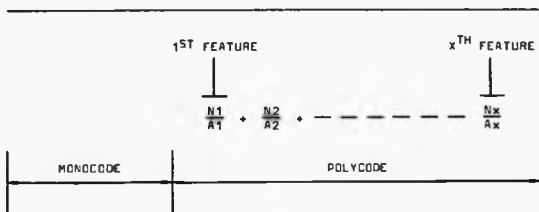
The second system, referred to as 'polycodes' are essentially open-ended strings of significant characters which contain specific information which is of interest to only a limited number of system users. In practice the polycodes act as 'trailer' codes to the main monocode, and an overview of each system is given in Figure 16.

Astrop [81] 1978, expands on the question of system flexibility by discussing the experiences of several companies in implementing the broad approach of a concept known as the 'Brisch Wheel' which classifies a company's business activities into ten main classes, reference to Figure 17. This simple principle provides a classification structure which can be moulded to individual company's requirements and part explains the claim by Brisch-Birn that there is no such thing as a Brisch Classification System as no two systems are alike.

Houtzeel [76] 1976 argues that systems such as Brisch, Opitz, etc., which are based on product functions have a number of shortcomings. For example, changes in products require that produce dependent systems be overhauled. Additionally, visits to certain companies discussed previously in section 3.7, such as Hopkinsons, Coventry Climax and Aveling Barford where Brisch based systems are operated across selected commodity groupings, revealed extremely cumbersome classification/coding manuals which are error prone to manually orientated paperwork maintenance systems.



(a) Brisch Monocode



(b) Brisch Polycode

Source: Hyde (74) 1976

BRISCH MONO AND POLYCODES



Source: Author (n) 1978

BRISCH CLASSIFICATION PLAN

Figure 17

4.3 CUTTING TOOL CLASSIFICATION AND CODING SYSTEMS

A review of the application of classification and coding systems with respect to cutting tools is contained in the following sub-sections.

4.3.1 Mnemonic Codes

The visits to the companies referred to in section 3.7 revealed that the majority had implemented Mnemonic based coding systems. This is not, perhaps, surprising as the most well known mnemonic system is F W Taylor's tool code which formed the basis of Twist Drill Manufacturers' Association code for perishable tools and was implemented during World War I and was in continuous use up until World War II when it began to break down due to an increasing number of varieties. Typical examples of a general mnemonic code and, more specifically, Taylor's mnemonic code are given in Figures 18a and 18b respectively.

4.3.2 Commodity Classification

Again a commonly used system quoted in the Tool Engineers' Handbook [58] 1959. As Figure 18c shows, the system is based on successive sub-classifications, but with the mnemonic system, is prone to erosion with the introduction of new tooling families.

4.3.3 Brisch (Cutting Tools)

Reference to Figure 19 gives an example of the Brisch (monocode) system as applied to a specific family of cutting tools, i.e. hard metal tipped brazed tools.

4.3.4 PERA - Sequence Technology

As part of the work undertaken under the general heading 'Sequence Technology' PERA pursued a vector analysis approach to the classification of turning tools, reference to Figure 20a. While this work offers areas

D — BORING, DRILLING, REAMING AND TAPPING TOOLS
 DD — DRILLING
 DDT — TWIST DRILLS (TWO FLUTES)
 DOTS — STRAIGHT SHANK TWIST DRILL, STANDARD LENGTH

(a) General Mnemonic Code

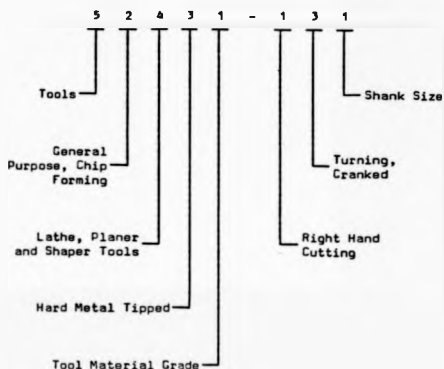


(b) Taylor's Mnemonic Code

T - I (MAIN CLASS) - CUTTING TOOLS
 T - II (SECONDARY CLASS) - DRILLS
 T - II - 015 (SUBDIVISION) - 1/64" DIA. (0.015") DRILL

(c) Commodity Classification

GENERAL TOOL CLASSIFICATION AND CODING SYSTEMS



- 5 - Class
- 2 - Sub-Class
- 4 - Group
- 3 } - Series
- 1 }
- 1 }
- 3 } - Sector
- 1 }

Source: Hyde (74) 1976

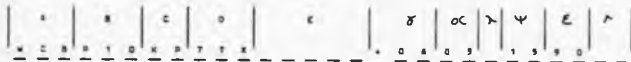
BRISCH MONOCODE : HARD TIPPED TOOLING



SHAPE VECTOR PARAMETERS					
Shape Vectors	Tool Material Grade	Size	X	Length	Z

Source: DCAA (B2)

(a) PCR - Sequence Technology



- A - Tool Material Type
- B - ISO Grade (Application)
- C - Tool Manufacturer
- D - Manufacturers Code
- E - Special Features

Source: PEAR (83) 1976

(b) DEFA - Machinability Data Book

PERA - TOOL CLASSIFICATION AND CODING SYSTEMS

of interest the concept is limited to tool/component statistics and does not offer a practical approach for developing an overall classification structure for the wide ranges of cutting tools and related accessories likely to be in use in mass production industries.

4.3.5 PERA - Machinability Data Bank

The most comprehensive cutting tool classification and coding system encountered in terms of technological specification/definition was that used by PERA for their in-house machinability data bank [83] 1976. Reference to Figure 20b reveals a chain-structured system which is purpose-designed to achieve technological control at the cutting edge and contains significant characters relating to tool material type, material grade, special features and cutting geometry.

However, as with the previous sub-section this approach has several weaknesses in terms of practical implementation in industry and these include:-

- (a) The system is clearly purpose-designed and omits such important features as tool shape, chip breaker styles, etc.
- (b) It does not present an overall classification structure for all cutting tools and accessories.
- (c) The number of characters utilised is far too great for day-to-day industrial operations.
- (d) The chain-structured, polycode approach could be confusing for less technically orientated personnel, i.e. storekeepers, commercial clerks, etc.

4.3.6 The Hal System

Halevi [84] 1980 discusses the role played by cutting tool classification and coding with the Hal (Hal meaning all-embracing in

Hebrew) computer orientated manufacturing philosophy. Figures 21a and 21b identify the system in use which is, yet again, a hierarchical significant character system.

Halevi recognises the high cost of installing such systems and the requirement for continuous maintenance:-

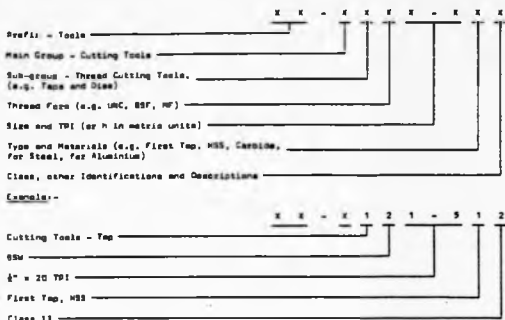
"New technologies are introduced into the plant, hence creating a need for new types and groups of materials. Moreover, this system does not last forever. Reorganisation and changes in the classification and codes have to be made every six to ten years. The limitation of the code length also limits the extent to which the desired secondary objectives are achieved".

4.3.7 National and Universal Systems

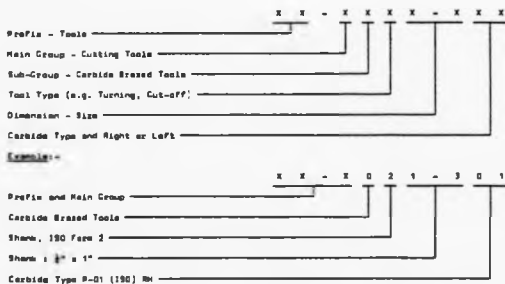
In terms of cutting tools there are three broad areas of interest:-

- (a) The NATO equipment codification system (initially discussed in sub-section 4.2.3). Reference to Figure 22a.
- (b) British Standards. Reference to Figure 22b.
- (c) International Standards Organisation (ISO). Reference to Figure 22c.

All three are comprehensive systems which provide the opportunity of linking tool shape, dimensional and material specifications. However, the weakness in (b) and (c) is that they do not offer a classification structure for the wide range of cutting tools and accessories to be found in a machine shop and because of this no individual system can be as the working 'in-house' classification and coding system.



(a) Thread Cutting Tools

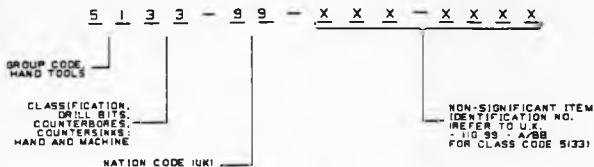


(b) Tools - Cutting - Carbide Brazed

Source: Malow (84) 1980

THE HAL TOOL CLASSIFICATION AND CODING SYSTEM

Figure 21

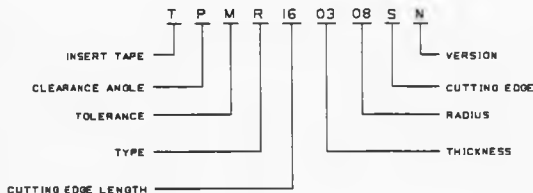


(a) The NATO Stock Code

ORDER OF MARKING	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
	TYPE OF ABRASIVE	NATURE OF ABRASIVE	GRAIN SIZE	GRADE	STRUCTURE	NATURE OF BOND	TYPE OF BOND, ETC.
EXAMPLE:	S1	A	363	L	S	V	23

(b) British Standards

An example of the complete designation of a grinding wheel specification



(c) International Standards Organisation (ISO)

The designation of an indexable insert

NATIONAL AND UNIVERSAL - TOOL CLASSIFICATION AND CODING SYSTEMS

CHAPTER FIVE

5.0 A SYSTEMS APPROACH TO TOOL CONTROL

Chapter Two has shown that previous attempts to gain control over consumable tooling within the Company have lacked direction, which has been underpinned by the absence of any in-depth understanding of the problem, and as a result has attracted little attention in terms of senior management priority. Equally the work of others has concentrated on areas of specialist activity within the subject area and a systems approach, i.e. the study of the 'whole' problem to help management achieve control over tooling at an operations level, has been neglected.

Despite these shortcomings important lessons can be learnt from an historical analysis as to why the Company has failed to gain control over such a vital area of its business activity, and certainly direction offered by others can be utilised in structuring a sound platform from which the problem of tool control can be analysed and the necessary control mechanisms developed.

5.1 PROBLEM DEFINITION

The highest level of problem definition is taken from the NEB's submission to the Government in December 1979 of the Company's 1980 Corporate Plan/Budget [2] in which the reduction of inventory levels and improvements in manufacturing productivity were seen to be essential in terms of BL Limited's future survival and viability.

Clearly the control of cutting tools would have a significant role to play with respect to inventory levels and productivity and to help begin to understand the problem in contributing to the achievement of the objectives, as set by the NEB, the level of research focus was adjusted to concentrate on the four factories which comprise the Birmingham Operations Division of the Light Medium Cars Group of Companies.

The problems being faced by senior management within Birmingham Operations require quantitative and qualitative statements and these are given as follows:-

5.1.1 Quantified Statement

The main features of the Birmingham Operations tooling activity profile are:-

- (a) The number of tool records, i.e. individual tool code numbers, is estimated to be in excess of 75,000 items being stocked in 16 individual tool stores located throughout Birmingham Operations.
- (b) Total inventory £6.43 million.
- (c) Annual expenditure £5.28 million.
- (d) Inventory turnover ratio = $\frac{6.43}{5.28} = 1.22$ years, or 14.6 months.
- (e) Productivity in terms of metal removal activity is extremely difficult to measure, but later discussion with respect to Coventry Engine Plant established a simple index of monitoring weekly standard hours generated by the Power Train cost centres at the Plant compared to the cutting tool and related accessories inventory.

Therefore, to contribute to the objectives as established by the NEB the proposed tool control system should be seen to be reducing the total inventory and subsequent expenditure against the number of standard hours generated.

5.1.2 Qualitative Statement

A summary of the underlying reasons for the general lack of control to be found with respect to tooling is as follows:-

- (a) An absence of Corporate standards relating to cutting parameters resulting in widespread disparity in levels of productivity between work areas.
- (b) The lack of a Group-wide tool classification and coding system.
- (c) Inadequate stock control systems.

The net results of the inherent inefficiencies contained in (a), (b) and (c) were:-

- (i) Custom and practice prevailing throughout all areas connected with tooling decision-making.
- (ii) Excessive tool stocks.
- (iii) Inefficient tool procurement mechanisms due to the prevention of the potential for Group-wide bulk purchasing.
- (iv) The fragmented approach to tooling decision-making was reflected in the minimal control over the introduction of new tool types leading to large ranges of tool type varieties being held in stock.
- (v) Duplication of effort in indirect hourly paid and staff functions, i.e. tool setters, storekeepers, process planning and purchasing.

Simply, the situation was semi-chaotic.

5.2 SYSTEM OVERVIEW

It would be misleading to imply that a system was initially designed and subsequently implemented. In reality the research began against a background of extremely broad objectives, namely to achieve reductions in tooling inventories and to contribute to general increases in productivity within the Birmingham Operations Group of factories. Additionally, while certain system design prerequisites were in mind from the onset of the research work, notably the role and early development of IMPS, much of the interactive nature of ATOMS only became clear when faced with the

practicalities of system implementation into the receiving factory, and the ensuing management expectation of positive results.

5.2.1 Research Location

From the onset of the research programme a fundamental principle was adopted which was that the manufacturing requirements of the individual machine tool dictated the service required from such supportive systems as tool material supply and control. In other words, the priority was to achieve efficient 'spindle management'.

Therefore, to begin to understand the requirements of the manufacturing system, initial research activity moved away from the extremely sensitive area of excessive tooling inventories and concentrated on the tooling problems being encountered on a small bank of machine tools within a single machine shop, i.e. the single- and multi-spindle bar automatics shop at the Longbridge Plant. This quickly identified two base problems with respect to cutting tools and these were:-

- (a) The absence of any Company-wide tooling technology 'standards' encouraging personnel such as setters, foremen, process engineers, etc., to make personal decisions on the implementation of cutting tool type and machine tool operating conditions. In this environment formal process planning documentation rapidly became out-of-date, and in many cases improvements in cutting parameters were as a result of personal initiative by the local personnel, and were not recorded for the benefits of other machining locations.
- (b) The absence of formal tool material supply systems to service the requirements of high component volume machine tools which were critically linked to car assembly demands.

A number of extremely disturbing features came to light in this area and include:-

- (i) The considerable influence that a storekeeper had in terms of determining stock levels and tool re-order quantities.
- (ii) The high level of dialogue that took place between the storekeeper and the machine tool setters in determining alternative tool choice.
- (iii) The informal working relationships that developed between foremen, tool setters and the representatives of tool supply companies, resulting in the latter having full access to the machine shops, a major contributory factor to the wide ranges of tool varieties held in stock.

At this early stage, a series of tool trials took place on the machine tools under observation, and by a series of very simple technological changes an annual saving of £4.5K in direct tool costs was achieved.

Having achieved this limited level of success local management were keen to maintain the research work activity at the level of the bar automatics shop, but it was recognised that this direction would achieve little in understanding the interactive nature of the problems of tool control, particularly when viewed from an operational level. Wishing to understand the problem at a different level of focus, the research activity was then changed to cover the four factories within Birmingham Operations, i.e. Longbridge, Drews Lane, Coventry Engines and Triumph Radford. After a short period of time the range of problems quickly became apparent, typified by the absence of machining standards, ineffective multiple tool classification systems, inadequate inventory control systems, etc., were common to all four locations and research time was being diluted by the spread of geographical activity. Because of this the decision was taken to concentrate the research activity at one plant, develop a routing through a tool control system, validate the benefits, and

subsequently expand the control mechanisms to the remaining locations. Coventry Engine Plant was chosen as the centre of the research activity for the following reasons:-

- (a) The manufacturing activity at the Plant ranged from jobbing type work through to flow line production on major dedicated machining facilities. In addition to this only one of the 4,130 machine tools at the Plant was NC based with the remainder being of conventional design, a situation which typified the Power Train activity throughout Austin Morris at the time of writing.
- (b) Because the Plant was responsible for machining a high level of component spare parts as well as high volume components, it provided an opportunity of studying the machinability of the vast majority of component material specifications to be found within BL Limited.
- (c) Because of the mix of components, the range of material specifications, the age/range and conventional nature of the machine tools, high tooling inventory levels and a complete absence of computerised systems in tooling related areas, it was considered that, as a whole, the Coventry Engine Plant was a fair reflection of the tool control problems likely to be encountered elsewhere within Birmingham Operations.

5.2.2 Linked Systems

Previous chapters have discussed in some detail the tool control problems being faced by senior management across Birmingham Operations at the commencement of this research work, and the key factors to emerge were:-

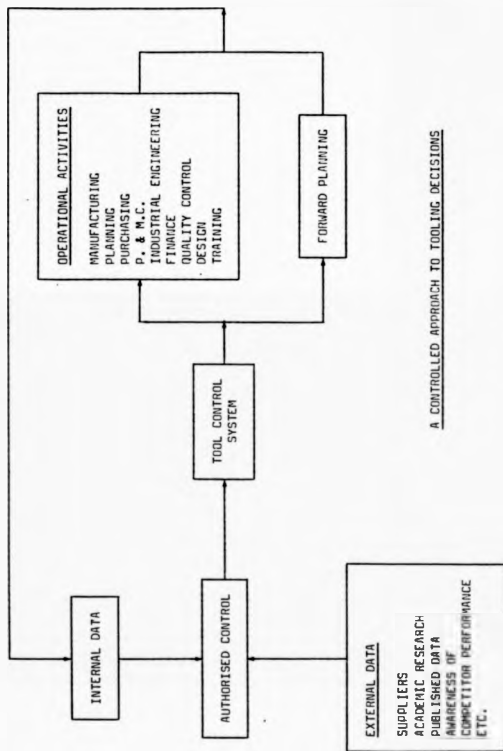
- (a) Design criteria for a tool control system should recognise the requirement to achieve technological control as well as control over tool material supply.
- (b) Custom and practice prevailed.
- (c) Attempts to gain control over tooling-related areas had failed because of parochial attitudes and blinkered vision in terms of problem definition and understanding.

Against this background a routing through a tool control system was developed and implemented at Coventry Engine Plant which accommodated the requirements of item (a), removed the inherent inefficiencies of item (b) and did not repeat the mistakes of item (c).

5.2.2.1 Authorised Control

Reference to Figure 23 shows a conceptual system design produced during the early stages of research. A prerequisite to any future system had to be a recognised authorised in-house control mechanism for tooling related information and tool material supply, which controlled the tooling requirements for operational and forward planning activities. Such a mechanism would act as a system input filter with respect to external, i.e. non-company related sources, typified by tool suppliers' literature, academic publications, etc., and likewise internally generated information, e.g. variance in practice from identified company tooling technology related standards.

An overview of the development of such a system is contained in the following sub-sections.



A CONTROLLED APPROACH TO TOOLING DECISIONS

Figure 23

5.2.2.2 Inputs and Outputs of the Manufacturing System

Section 5.2.1 gave a brief resumé of initial observations with respect to tool control when studying a small bank of machine tools within the Longbridge Bar Automatics Machine Shop.

Discussion by Spur [19] 1971, helps to put these initial observations into a system context with an analysis of the inputs and outputs of the manufacturing system, reference to Figure 7, page 45. While Spur identifies the tool control system as a sub-system of the manufacturing system, it is clear that as a sub-system it cannot be studied in isolation. The efficiency of the tooling input into the manufacturing system will require control over the following tooling related aspects:-

- (a) Correct technological application.
- (b) Optimal tool material supply.
- (c) Environmental control.

Therefore, while the 'black box' approach to manufacturing systems is of help as a starting point, it can detract from understanding the complexities of sub-system interaction which is a prerequisite to achieving the eventual optimisation of the manufacturing system.

Having identified in systems terms the areas of prioritised control and the implications of sub-system interaction, it is now possible to turn to others for further direction in system development.

5.2.2.3 Manufacturing Sub-Systems

Section 3.5 made reference to the work of Bhattacharyya and Coates [39], and Peklenik [22]. Their observations have been utilised as the platform from which the tool control system to be described in later sections has been established. Their analysis identifies three main sub-systems as being critical to establishing overall control which were identified

in the previous section as:-

- (a) Technological control - Manufacturing technology system.
- (b) Tool material supply - Manufacturing Management system.
- (c) Environmental control - The setting and maintenance of environmental control standards would require inputs from both the technology and management systems.

5.2.2.4 System Design Concept

The major influences on the initial tool control system criteria were:-

(a) System Requirement

To achieve:-

- (i) Control over the application of metal removal technology.
- (ii) Tool material supply.
- (iii) The installation of necessary disciplines to achieve control over tooling related aspects within the manufacturing systems environment.

(b) System Design

- (i) To avoid replicated data.
- (ii) To install a system input control which facilitated systematic and dynamic update of the data base.
- (iii) Capability for system expansion in terms of:-
 - 1. Geographic mobility, i.e. to be installed at several manufacturing locations and to have the flexibility to accommodate problems unique to the receiving plant.
 - 2. The provision for technological expansion in terms of new metal removal processes and techniques.
 - 3. To be mindful of potential expansion links into larger CAD/CAM systems.

(c) System Management

- (i) To utilise the full potential of microprocessor based technology.
- (ii) To establish a hierarchy of control whereby certain critical features became the responsibility of a small number of selected, highly trained personnel within Birmingham Operations.

Reference to Figure 24 shows the eventual system concept which superimposes the principles of control as identified by Spur, Peklenik, Bhattacharyya and Coates, onto additional systems requirements of restricted authorised control and a Birmingham Operations technological/economical tooling data base. In principle the data base supports the requirements of the technology planning and management control systems and system update can be through either internal feedback in the form of variance analysis reports from the manufacturing system, or through the incorporation of external data. An important feature of the concept is that while the initial system boundaries are shown to be in-house the external data links are considered to be an essential link in the dynamic update of the system and, therefore, external bodies such as tool suppliers, research institutions, etc., are considered to be part of the system although their input is strictly controlled. Indeed if the "universal level" of focus as described by Kilgannon [17] 1980, was to be adopted a 'total' tool control system would question the supply of raw materials utilised by the tool suppliers, review their internal manufacturing facilities and their ability to meet the commercial and technical requirements of the receiving company's business system.

At this stage genuine practical problems as described in the following items have been given a lesser priority than the achievement of a tool control system routing. Such aspects include:-

- (a) Multiple tool stores and their impact on tool stock levels.

- (b) The absence of any formal work schedule control within the Tool Rooms, with its subsequent impact on tool regrind costs.

An insight into the concept of the tool control system is as follows:-

(a) Technology Planning System

The two broad areas of activity within this sub-system are:-

- (i) Design - which includes, components, tools, jigs/fixtures, etc., and to a degree can include such aspects as factory layout.
- (ii) Process planning - which includes metal removal and non-metal removal activities.

The prime activity of this sub-system is to control technically and economically the operational standards of the manufacturing system. In a Power Train environment there are tooling implications throughout the technology planning system ranging from the metal removal implications at the component design stage, through to selecting alternative tools for a unique problem that may occur within the manufacturing system.

Against this background a decision was made to develop a control mechanism which concentrated on establishing technological disciplines at the point of metal removal, i.e. machinability and tooling standards. Therefore, the initial decision was to gain control over the operational requirements for individual process operations. Having gained this level of control the philosophy would be to expand the system to combine the individual process operations to generate process plans, and further expansion would potentially include machining economics, and the linking in to Industrial Engineering standards to facilitate process estimating packages.

Special purpose form tool design requirements were not considered at this stage apart from the machinability implications of tool material type and respective tool geometry.

(b) Management Control System

Of prime importance within this sub-system was considered to be the control of tool material supply combined with a facility to monitor Industrial Engineering and Finance Departments' 'variance from operational standards' reports to facilitate formal disciplines within the Manufacturing System. Other benefits, particularly in terms of tool procurement, were not given an immediate priority in the early stages of the system development as it was felt that having achieved control within the Manufacturing System, the adherence to the resulting process operational standards would provide a sound platform from which the Purchasing Department could take advantage.

(c) System Management

Having established a platform for developing the necessary control over tooling technology, tool material supply and environmental control, the ongoing maintenance of the control mechanisms were then considered.

In this area the two key features to be incorporated were:-

- (i) Restricted and authorised control of the system.
- (ii) Efficient information storage, retrieval and update.

Further reference to Figure 24 shows that the conceptual system has the required input/output control in the form of the data base management system, a term used at this stage in its broadest sense. In addition, recognition is given to the synchronised update of replicated tooling related data whereby any data used by more than one functional department is held in a central tool file. Typical examples of such data and their originating departments include:-

- (i) Classification and coding (Production Engineering)
- (ii) Technological specification (Production Engineering)
- (iii) Part description (Production Engineering)
- (iv) Standard/current cost (Finance)

The originating departments, as shown in brackets, would maintain responsibility for supplying the update of the specified data, known as partitioned data, within the central tool file. Additionally, the respective departments would also have the facility to update its own local tooling related data. Examples of such data would include:-

- (i) Production Engineering
 - 1. Tool trial evaluations
 - 2. Alternative tool choice
- (ii) Finance Department
 - 1. Off-standard reports
- (iii) Purchasing Department
 - 1. Supplier evaluation/address
 - 2. Levels of discount
- (d) System Operation

The tooling data base would provide and monitor, through feedback, the operational standards of the manufacturing systems with respect to tooling related activities. The data would be accessible through levels of authority by user areas within the technology planning and management systems, but dynamic update would only be through a formal control mechanism with, again, levels of authority for system update.

Conceptually the implementation of such a system would eliminate the problems discussed in Chapter Two.

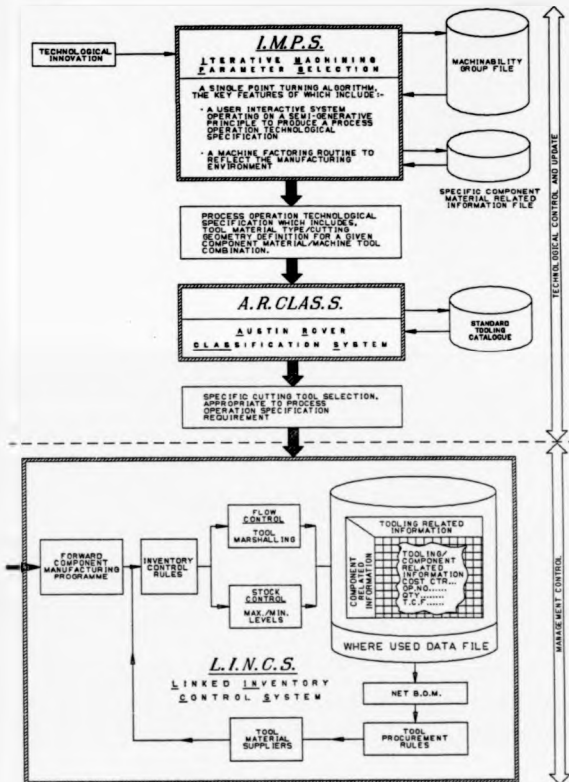
The following sub-sections present an overview of the stages involved in moving from such a design concept to the eventual tool control system implemented at Coventry Engine Plant.

5.3 TOOL CONTROL SYSTEM (ATOMS)

The system routing which was implemented at Coventry Engine Plant is known as ATOMS, an acronym for Automated Tool Management System. Reference to Figure 25 presents an overview of the ATOMS system which is divided into two clearly defined sub-systems; firstly the 'Technological Control and Update' system which is essentially a process planning aid, selecting appropriate cutting tool materials and cutting parameters for given component material/machine tool combinations; and secondly the 'Management Control' system which comprises four main control features, and these are:-

- (a) Inventory control
- (b) Order tracking
- (c) Material receiving
- (d) Inventory accounting

The essential 'link' between the Technological control/update and management control sections was the requirement for an effective tool classification and coding system, the design and development of which attracted a large proportion of research time. A further insight into the two main control sub-systems of ATOMS, and the classification/coding system, are given in the following sub-sections to help the reader establish a routing through the system philosophy before commencing the details of system design, development and implementation strategy contained in the following chapters.



A.T.O.M.S. (AUTOMATED TOOL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM) CONCEPT

Figure 25

5.3.1 Technological Control and Update

The technological control and update sub-system is known as IMPS (Iterative Machining Parameter Selection). IMPS is an interactive system designed to act as an aid to process planning engineers working in a conventional machine tool environment. The system was initially developed for single point turning, and given component design specifications (including tolerances and material type) and machine tool selection, IMPS offers the facility to generate the following balanced outputs, aimed specifically at achieving technological control at the level of the individual machining process operation:-

- . Surface cutting speed
- . Rotational speed
- . Feed rate
- . Depth of cut
- . Specific cutting force
- . Power requirement
- . Tool life
- . Standard time
- . Tool change frequency
- . Recommended tool grade

Key features of the IMPS sub-system include:-

- (a) Initial algorithms were designed to capture process planning decision-making procedures, adopting the philosophy of minimising user input wherever possible.
- (b) System output is based on semi-generative principles utilising a combination of mathematical equations and tables of discrete data.
- (c) The system comprises two main files of information and these are:-

(i) Component material machinability groupings and recommended tool material types.

(ii) Specific component material data.

With respect to items (i) and (ii) above the data has been established as a result of in-house tool trials thereby reflecting unique, local operating conditions. Similarly the final IMPS process operation specifications have been validated within the machine shops of the receiving factory.

The achievement of the system output validation was established through the implementation of 'factoring routines' which were used to down-rate predicted 'ideal' spindle speeds, and to adjust depth of cuts, to compensate for machine tool age, condition, structural design, fixturing arrangements, etc., and for variations in component surface finish with respect to pre-machined conditions and hardness.

- (d) The system contains interactive sub-routines where if an individual element of the final system process operation specification is either unachievable, e.g. spindle speed, or is undesirable because of other imposed limitations, e.g. balancing tool lives in multi-tool set-ups; the user has the facility to set an individual element as the limiting factor and then reproduce a 'rebalanced' final process specification through user/system dialogue and the inbuilt interactive sub-routine.

5.3.2 Management Control

The main emphasis in the management control system was directed towards tool material supply/usage control and these disciplines are covered by a system referred to as LIMCS (Linked Inventory Control System). The key area of control within LIMCS is a file of information known as the tool/component 'where-used' file. Base information within this file includes:-

- . Cost centre details.
- . Process routings which identify tooling by operation and machine tool.
- . Quantity of tools per operation and respective tool change frequencies.

The 'where used' file, comprising these simple tables of discrete information, can be accessed at a primary level by either a tool type or component type enquiry. The tool type enquiry generates a summary listing the part identification numbers of all the components upon which the specific cutting tool is used. Likewise the component type enquiry is structured in a single level explosion format which generates a tool parts list for a specific component number.

The base information for the 'where used' file resulted from a major data collection exercise within the machine shops at Coventry Engine Plant followed by IMPS assisted cutting tool trials. However, having completed this task an essential area with respect to tool control had been established from which a series of applications programs were written, i.e. tool material issue/receipt, and for the generation of bills of tooling material support the manufacturing programme by cost centre.

An overview of the inventory control rules adopted reveals that the cutting tools and related accessories are classified into three broad categories, these being:-

- (a) Standard, 'off the shelf', tools linked to high volume components.
- (b) Slow-moving standard tools and low cost special tools.
- (c) High unit cost tool e.g. broaches, gear cutters, large grinding wheels.

For the purpose of the ATOMS routing category (a) received the highest level of attention and the main part of the tool material supply system was based upon the principles of 'semi-flow control' whereby knowing the

forward manufacturing programme for all high tool usage components it was possible to input this data, supported by applications programs, into the tool/component 'where used' data files to generate a gross bill of tooling material. This material quantity was then adjusted by comparing the gross requirement to the existing stock level held in the tool stores and pending deliveries to generate a net bill of material.

Traditional stock control procedures of setting max/min levels and re-order levels against historical usage patterns were implemented for category (b) items. Category (c) did not receive any detailed attention during the research work from a systems point of view and control was undertaken on a manual basis monitoring the forward requirement against existing stocks and tool regrind lives left in the system against lengthy procurement lead times.

Tool procurement control concentrated on monitoring purchase requisitions and tool deliveries. In selected areas, notably category (a) items, the manually intensive purchase requisition system was abolished in favour of placing an annual contract with the tool suppliers from which specific quantities of tools were called off on a weekly basis and invoiced against the receiving tool stores. Again by establishing an estimate for a twelve month forward manufacturing programme it was possible to combine this data with the tool/component 'where used' files to generate an annual tooling requirement for major volume components. Clearly, system feedback is always necessary with this approach for system update and this was initiated at various levels throughout the overall ATOMS concept.

Towards the end of the research work a further tool material supply initiative was taken and this was to develop the routing through a system concept whereby a tooling bill of material was generated for a specific cost centre against the following week's manufacturing programme. This requirement was then delivered in the form of a package of tools by each

of the main tool suppliers servicing the needs of the Plant. The system was referred to as 'Tool Marshalling' and its mechanisms questioned the need to hold more than seven days' buffer stock of indexable inserts at any one moment in time within the Tool Stores at Coventry Engine Plant.

5.3.3 Tool Classification and Coding System

From the onset of the research programme it was recognised that a common tool classification and coding system would have to be developed, but its importance did not become apparent until faced with the practicalities of system implementation. The system developed is known as ARCLASS (Austin Rover Classification System), and is the vital link between the technological control and update system (IMPS) and the management control system (LINCS). ARCLASS is a semi-significant classification/coding system and its structure can be broken down into three main elements, and these are:-

- (a) Commodity definition
- (b) Technological specification
- (c) Tool type family specified by dimensional variation

The commodity definition is based on the well-established hierarchical approach to classification and this element comprises five, fixed numerically assigned significant characters. The technological specification is based on a 'chain-linked' approach to classification and comprises a variable number of alpha/numeric assigned characters. It was found for system routing purposes that the technological definition could be accommodated with four fixed significant characters, but logic would maintain that certain tools not covered by the system routing may require a greater number of characters to classify individual technological specifications, and therefore as a concept the number in this element could be variable.

The final element, tool type family, was based on a simple block number system, comprising two fixed non-significant characters. At this final stage of the classification/coding system, the only classification variance is the dimensional characteristics of the specific tool and the simple block numbers are allocated accordingly.

5.3.4 System Operation

The full system (ATOMS) routing is divided into three key elements:-

- (a) IMPS determines the technological standard for each individual process operation, and part of this specification includes recommended tool material/geometry for a specified component/machine tool combination.
- (b) ARCLASS offers an information retrieval facility whereby an enquiry can be made relating to the families of tools held in stock with respect to the IMPS generated tool material/geometry specification.
- (c) Having chosen a specific tool, LINCOS then identifies the current component demand for the tool in question and adjusts accordingly to accommodate the new requirement.

Therefore, ATOMS controls the tool decision-making process from the planning stage through to the point of application. Adjustments to each element with the introduction of new tools, or deletion of old, becomes a mechanical procedure of system maintenance and update.

5.4 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

While the concept of a system routing based upon a single tool family seemed ideal in theory, the practicalities of system implementation demanded that in certain sections consideration should be given to other

tool families/related spares to accommodate the problems of medium-term system expansion. For this reason later sections will show that while IMPS was based primarily on single point turning, other sections, notably ARCLASS and LINCOS, were expanded to establish control over several other tooling families.

Throughout the main body of the research programme the development of ATOMS was based on a 64k, core memory, microcomputer with associated peripheral storage.

CHAPTER SIX

6.0 TECHNOLOGICAL CONTROL AND UPDATE (IMPS)

All references relate to the IMPS single point turning module which was the first machining process to be developed, albeit the logic employed is similar for the majority of machining processes.

6.1 DATA CAPTURE AND ANALYSIS

In accepting that the construction of a generative type process planning module necessitates a degree of generalisation of data in order to minimise the volume being held, it was clear that the range of component material specifications being machined within the workshops at Coventry Engine Plant needed to be grouped together. The criterion used to establish similarity of materials and thus facilitate grouping was machinability.

The term machinability is in many ways a nebulous one, but the definition given by the Metcut Research Associates Inc [42] 1972 suggests that materials of like machinability should have similar surface integrity, tool life and power or force requirements when machined under similar machining conditions. This definition is the one that is accepted for this thesis with similarity of tool life being the predominant feature.

An analysis conducted upon a Pareto basis (ranked by the product of production volume and standard production hours per item) of the component materials being machined at the Plant revealed that a total of 36 ferrous material specifications predominated. This figure allowed for the confusing situation which prevailed whereby an identical component material specification could be quoted on process planning documentation by any one of three designations:-

- (a) British Standard reference
- (b) BL's own internal designation
- (c) EN numbers which were still the most commonly used reference throughout the Plant despite the system's obsolescence.

On the basis of machinability groupings utilised in various publications (notably the Machining Data Handbook) and the experience of the tooling manufacturers, the materials were divided into six machinability groups for turning, the details of which are given in Figure 26.

It should be noted that non-ferrous machining activity at Coventry Engine Plant was minimal with a high percentage of aluminium based processes being outsourced to SU Butec Limited (part of the BL organisation) and the majority of brass/bronze based components being machined in the main multi-spindle bar automatics factories at Longbridge and Dreads Lane.

Initially it was considered that the recommended machining parameter data provided by the Metcut Machining Data Handbook would form the basis of the IMPS machinability standards. Endeavour to implement the Metcut recommendations in the shop floor environment proved fruitless, however, because when applied to similar operations (i.e. similar component materials, tool material, machining parameters, etc.), disparities in tool life achieved were noted. It was a point of major concern that Metcut gave a range of tool lives achieved using their parameters (30-60 minutes), and no objective criterion given to signify end of tool life; it must, therefore, be assumed that the effects of the custom and practice surrounding tool changing in industry was implicitly included within the tool life range quoted. The problem of Metcut data generalisation caused by the wide range of data supply sources and the use of 'judgment' to interpolate and extrapolate beyond known data points was proving to be a major impediment.

MATERIAL GROUP	BRITISH STANDARD REFERENCE	EXISTING S.L. LTD. MATERIAL SPECIFICATION	AISI GROUPING (METCUT)	IMPS GROUPING	BRINELL HARDNESS
Free machining Carbon Steels wrought	BS970(220 M07)	None	1116	1	170/200H
	BS970(216M36/R)	F56, F56R	1122, 37, 39	3	201/259
	BS970(212M16)	MS12	1117	1	170/200
Carbon Steels (wrought)	BS970(070M20)	MS2	1019-1029 Inclusive	1	170/200
	BS970(070M20)	None	1009-1029 Inclusive	1	170/200
	BS970(070M26)	None	1009, 11, 13, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21 to 40	2	160/207
	BS970(080M30)	None	1039, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 45	2	192/207
	BS970(080M40)	None	1039, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 45	2	192/207
	BS970(080M40)	None	1039, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 45	2	192/207
	BS970(080M40/R)	F56, F56R	1039, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 45	2	201/259
	BS970(216M36)	None	1536	3	223/277
	BS970(120M36)	AS17, AS17T (F56R - AS176T)	1536	3	248/302
	BS970(040M10)	None	1008, 9, 10, 12, 13, 15	3	170/200
	BS970(080M15)	MS12	1011, 13, 15, 16, 18	3	170/200
	BS970(080M15)	MS12	1011, 13, 15, 16, 18	3	170/200
Free machining Alloy Steels (wrought)	BS970(70M40/R)	AS23	A140	3	311/379
Alloy Steels (wrought)	BS970(530M40/T)	AS17, AS17T (F56R - AS176T)	5139	3	248/302
	BS970(80M17)	MS13R	A118	4	149/197
	BS970(437M17)	MS14T	B620, B615	4	149/197
	BS970(80M20)	None	B620	4	156/207
Alloy Steels (Cast)	BS970(60M36/T)	None	B430, B440	4	248/302
	BS970(60M36/T)	AS17, AS17T (F56R - AS176T)	B430, B440	4	248/302
Gray Cast Irons	BS1452 10/A & 12	None	ASTM AAB Classes 25, 30, 35, 40 SAE G2500, G3000	6	163/207
	BS1452 14 & 17	None	ASTM AAB Classes 30, 35, 40, 45, 50 SAE G2500, G3000, G4000	5	187/241
	BS1452 or G360 BS1452/220	None	ASTM AAB Classes 25, 30, 35, 40 SAE G2500, G3000	6	
		BLS 21 FCG1 FC05 FC01 + 0.2% MO	ASTM AAB Classes 25, 30, 35, 40 SAE G2500, G3000	6	182/229
		FC59 + FC56	ASTM AAB Classes 30, 35, 40 SAE G3000	6	
Carbon Steels (wrought)	BS4360/A0C BS1449/P/1 - AP or AGP 45/250	HR15 CSA 128R	1009 - 1022 Inclusive 1009, 4, 8, 9, 10, 12 1009 - 1020 (excl. 1010) 1009 - 1023 (excl. 1010 & 1020)	1	Approx. 100/140
Malleable Cast Irons	BS3333 - P35/34	None	40010, 43010, 45006, 45008, 48005, 50003	6	
	BS310 820/10	None	32510, 35018	6	170/220
	BS310 820/12M1	None	32510, 35018	6	
	BS310 8346/12M2	None	32510, 35018	6	
Ductile Cast Irons (SG Iron)	BS2789	SAC 37/2	Ferritic - Pearlitic	5	192/269

COMPONENT MATERIAL RECOMMENDATION GROUPINGS

Figure 26

To overcome such limitations it was decided to collect the machining standards data from in-house trials conducted within the machine shops at Coventry Engine Plant. However, after a short period of time two fundamental problems were encountered, these being:-

- (a) The increased specificity of data caused an inordinate increase in data volume which began to contradict the philosophy of a generative type system.
- (b) The ability to establish an objective criterion to signify end of tool life. The heart of this particular problem lay in the long established custom and practice of machine tool setters/machine operators changing tools at 'convenient' times, such as the commencement of shifts, regardless of flank or crater wear evident upon the tool, or tool indexing in preference to manual slide adjustment to compensate for tool wear, etc. Also in the case of finish turning operations end of tool life is dictated by loss of component conformity to design tolerances rather than exceeding a predefined single tool wear limit.

Both of the above approaches seemed, therefore, to suffer inherent drawbacks and a new approach to the problem was required. There was clearly a need to establish a criterion for end of tool life upon an objective basis rather than the ad-hoc methods used upon the shop floor, and also a need to accommodate (and predict) the variability in that life which appeared to be strongly influenced by machine tool related characteristics without descending to a level of detail which would necessitate the storage of large volumes of data. It was, therefore, decided that machining data should be obtained under ideal operating conditions and then validated, utilising a factoring routine, to reflect the actual operating conditions of the range of production machine tools

upon which the cutting tools under consideration were used. An attendant advantage gained by adopting this approach is that the data may be used in a predictive sense to support machine tool performance capacity stipulations made at the time of purchase and thereby overcome the problem of perpetuating mediocre machine tool design features.

Returning to the problem at hand of gathering reference machinability data, an obvious source appeared to be the tooling vendors responsible for supplying the cutting tools to Coventry Engine Plant. Of these, as then, twelve companies supplying indexable inserts to the factory only three were prepared to be involved in such an exercise:-

- (a) Sandvik (UK) Limited - tungsten carbide machining in general.
- (b) Saco Tools Limited - tungsten carbide and ceramic machining in general.
- (c) SPK Feldmuehle - specialist ceramic machining.

The problem was discussed in greater depth with the three Companies involved and a request made to supply comprehensive cutting data for their respective standard ranges of tools against, in the case of Sandvik and Saco, the six machinability component materials as discussed earlier, and in the case of SPK, selected materials from within the groupings. With respect to the complete range of machinability groupings neither of the main Companies involved could supply the full range of data, but both requested further time to run additional in-house tool trials to complete the data packages as requested.

Therefore, against this background a series of tool trials were undertaken with the tool suppliers in question, under idealised operating conditions (within their own respective workshops), upon a range of machine tools of high static rigidity and dynamic stability, to establish the tool life for a range of cutting tool materials from within each machinability group. The criterion adopted to establish end of tool life

conformed, by request, with the recommendations of British Standard 5623 [85] 1979, the limits adopted as signifying end of tool life for sintered carbide tools being as follows (reference to Figure 27):-

Flank wear - Average land width of 0.3 mm for regular wear in zone B

or

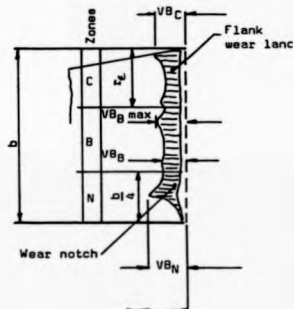
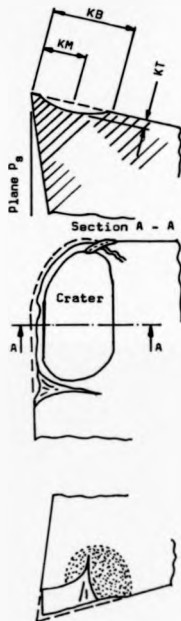
- Maximum land width of 0.6 mm for irregular wear in zone B.

NOTE:- This flank wear limit should be reached during the secondary, linear stage of tool wear characteristics, (reference to Figure 28).

For ceramic tooling materials the flank wear life-end criteria are identical to the above; cratering wear is replaced, however, by catastrophic failure.

It will be noted that the criterion used to determine end of tool life by flank wear (generally the more predominant tool wear mechanism within the automotive environment) is a fixed limit. In the shop-floor situation, however, the amount of wear achieved on a tool prior to its removal/indexing is related to component tolerance, particularly upon finishing operations.

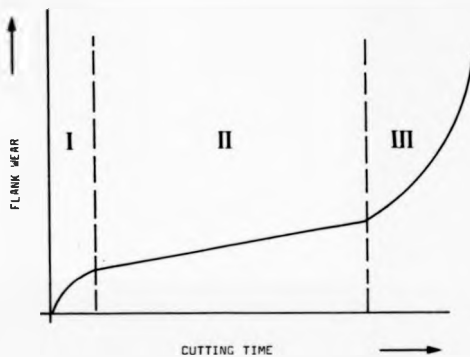
Using the above criteria to signify end of tool life and conducting single point cutting tests according to the recommendations of BS 5623 to achieve that amount of wear after fifteen minutes continuous cutting time, the following mean results were achieved for materials within machinability group 1 from one supplier (Sandvik) using three grades of Tungsten Carbide cutting tool material of differing application ranges from within the ISO grading system (reference to Figures 29 and 30). These results are mean values of a spread of data distributed within 10% of the mean.



KB = Crater width
 KM = Crater centre distance
 KT = Crater depth

Source: BS 5623 (B5) 1979

TOOL WEAR CHARACTERISTICS



- PHASE I - INITIAL WEARING AWAY OF 'SHARP' TOOL FEATURES
- PHASE II - LINEAR, REGULAR WEAR STAGE OF TOOL LIFE
- PHASE III - IMPENDING CATASTROPHIC FAILURE

Source: Radford and Richardson (86) 1974

FLANK WEAR CHARACTERISTICS

Feed Rate (mm/rev)	CUTTING SPEED (METRES/MIN) (Tool life = 15 mins) Mean Material Hardness = 110 HB		
	'Hard' Tool Grade ISO P10-30	'Standard' Tool Grade ISO P15-35	'Tough' Tool Grade ISO P20-40
0.15	460	450	320
0.25	385	370	265
0.40	335	320	230
0.50	300	285	205
0.60	280	265	190
0.80	240	230	165

Reference to Appendix B gives further detail based on Sandvik results for the remaining 5 machinability groups although it should be added that those shown for groups 3 and 4 reflect an approximate increase in the cutting parameters equivalent to 50% in spindle speed as the result of further tool trials undertaken at Coventry Engine Plant, a finding discussed in greater detail within Chapter Nine. In terms of the remaining two suppliers, Saco and SPK, it was found at this early stage of system development that the results obtained from the independent cutting tool trials indicated comparability of tool material grades, i.e. results were obviously not identical, but were sufficiently close to allow mediation to give equivalence of data without exceeding the limits of experimental error. However, the proving of true interchangeability of tooling in the manufacturing machine shop environment requires a more detailed discussion.

*Data given with the kind permission of Sandvik UK Limited

MAIN GROUPS OF CHIP REMOVAL			GROUPS OF APPLICATION		DIRECTION OF INCREASE IN CHARACTERISTIC	
Symbol	Broad Categories of Material To Be Machined	Designation	Material To Be Machined	Use and Working Conditions	Of Cut	Of Carbide
P	Ferrous metals with long chips	P 01	Steel, steel castings	Finish turning and boring, high cutting speeds, small chip sections, accuracy of dimensions and fine finish, vibration-free operation.	Increasing feed	Toughness
		P 10	Steel, steel castings	Turning, copying, broaching and milling, high cutting speeds, small or medium chip sections.	↑	↑
		P 20	Steel, steel castings	Turning, copying, milling, medium cutting speeds and chip sections, starting with small chip sections.	↑	↑
		P 30	Steel, steel castings	Turning, milling, planing, medium or low cutting speeds, medium or large chip sections, and macgining in unfavorable conditions.	↑	↑
		P 40	Steel, steel castings with sand inclusion and carbide	Turning, planing, milling, low cutting speeds, large chip sections with the possibility of large cutting angles for machining in unfavorable conditions and work on automatic machines.	↑	↑
		P 50	Steel castings of medium or low tensile strength, with sand inclusion and carbide	For operations demanding very tough carbide turning, planing, milling, low cutting speeds, large chip sections, with the possibility of large cutting angles for machining in unfavorable conditions and work on automatic machines.	↑	↑
M	Ferrous metals with long or short chips and nonferrous metals	M 10	Steel, steel castings, manganese steel, gray cast iron, alloy cast iron	Turning, medium or high cutting speeds. Small or medium chip sections.	Increasing speed	Toughness
		M 20	Steel, steel castings, austenitic or manganese steel, gray cast iron	Turning, milling, medium cutting speeds and chip sections.	↑	↑
		M 30	Steel, steel castings, austenitic steel, gray cast iron, high temperature resistant alloys	Turning, milling, planing, medium cutting speeds, medium or large chip sections.	↑	↑
		M 40	Mild free cutting steel, low tensile steel, nonferrous metals and light alloys	Turning, starting off, particularly on automatic machines.	Increasing speed	↑

MAIN GROUPS OF CHIP REMOVAL			GROUPS OF APPLICATION		DIRECTION OF INCREASE IN CHARACTERISTIC	
Symbol	Broad Categories of Material To Be Machined	Designation	Material To Be Machined	Use and Working Conditions	Of Cut	Of Carbide
K	Ferrous metals with short chips, nonferrous metals and nonmetallic materials	K 01	Very hard gray cast iron, chilled castings of over 50 Shore, high silicon aluminum alloys, hardened steel, highly abrasive plastics, hard carbide, ceramics	Turning, finish turning, boring, milling, scraping.	Increasing feed	Toughness
		K 10	Gray cast iron over 220 Brinell, malleable cast iron with short chips, hardened steel, silicon aluminum alloys, copper alloys, plastics, glass, hard rubber, hard carbide, porcelain, etc.	Turning, milling, drilling, boring, broaching, scraping.	↑	↑
		K 20	Gray cast iron up to 220 Brinell, nonferrous metals: copper, brass, aluminum	Turning, milling, planing, boring, broaching, demanding very tough carbide.	↑	↑
		K 30	Low hardness gray cast iron, low tensile steel, compounded metal	Turning, milling, planing, slotting, for machining in unfavorable conditions and with the possibility of large cutting angles.	↑	↑
		K 40	Soft steel or hard steel, nonferrous metals	Turning, milling, planing, slotting, for machining in unfavorable conditions and with the possibility of large cutting angles.	Increasing speed	↑

Source: Brookes (30) 1979

ISO INDEXABLE INSERT GRADING SYSTEM

Figure 29

Typical* carbide grades for machining

ISO application code	Designations		Compositions							Properties		
	U.S. industry code	BSHA proprietary code	WC	TiC	Ta/NbC	Co	Ni	Mo	Density g/cm ³	Hardness HV	Transverse rupture strength N/mm ²	
P01	C8	919	80	35	7	6	10	10	5.8	1900	850	
P01	C8	919	80	35	7	6	10	10	5.8	1900	1100	
P06	C07	928	78	18	6	6			11.4	1820	1300	
P10	C07	928	78	18	6	6			11.5	1740	1400	
P15	C08	936	78	12	3	7			11.7	1660	1500	
P20	C04	444	78	6	5	8			12.1	1580	1600	
P25	C04	444	78	6	5	8			12.8	1530	1700	
P30	C06	363	84	5	2	8			13.3	1490	1850	
P40	C5	263	85	5	2	10			13.4	1420	1950	
P50	-	182	78	3	3	16			13.1	1290	2300	
M10	-	453	85	5	4	6			13.4	1980	1800	
M20	-	363	82	5	5	8			13.3	1540	1900	
M30	-	763	86	4	10	10			13.8	1440	2000	
M40	-	273	84	4	2	10			14.0	1380	2100	
K01	C4	930	87	-	-	3			15.2	1950	1480	
K06	C4	830	96	-	1	4			15.0	1780	1560	
K10	C03	741	92	-	2	6			14.9	1730	1700	
K20	C02	580	94	-	-	6			14.8	1650	1950	
K30	C1	780	91	-	-	6			14.4	1400	2250	
K40	C1	290	88	-	-	11			14.1	1320	2500	

* Very considerable variation between the products of different manufacturers is possible.

Historical development		Historical development	
WC-base cemented carbides		WC-free cemented carbides	
1923-25	WC-Co	1929-31	TiC-Mo ₂ C-Ni, Cr, Mo
1926-31	WC-TiC-Co	1930-31	TaC-Ni
1930-31	WC-TaC-V ₂ C ₅ -NiCl ₂ -Co	1931	TiC-TiC-Co
1932	WC-TiC-TaC-NbC-Co	1931	TiC-Co, Mo, W, Ni, Co
1938	WC-Co ₂ -Co	1938	TiC-V ₂ C ₅ -Ni, Fe
1944	WC-TiC-TaC-NbC-Co ₂ -Co	1944	TiC-NbC-Ni, Co
1949	WC-TiC-HfC-Co	1949	TiC-V ₂ C ₅ -NbC-Mo ₂ C-Ni
1955-58	WC-TiC-TaC-NbC-HfC-Co	1950	TiC(Mo ₂ C, TaC-Ni), Co-Co
1958-59	WC-TiC-NbC-TaC-HfC-Co	1953-58	TiC - heat-treatable steels and alloys
1955-78	TiC, TiN, Ti(C,N), HfC, HfN and Al ₂ O ₃ coatings on WC-base alloys	1957	TiC-TiB ₂
1967-70	Submicron WC-Co	1959-70	TiC-Mo ₂ C (Institute Ni, Mo, Cr)
1965-78	Hot isostatic pressing	1969-70	TiC-TiN-Ni
1968-71	Thermomechanical surface hardening	1968-72	TiC-Al ₂ O ₃
1974-77	Polymer-stabilized diamond layers on WC-base hardmetal	1972-75	TiC-Ta-Ni
1973-78	Multicarbides, carbon/nitride/nitride and multiple carbide/carbon/nitride/oxide coatings	1978	TiC-TiC-Mo ₂ C-Ni alloy
1975-79	Complex hardmetals with Ru additions	1980	Ti(C,N) with precipitation-hardened superalloy binder
1981	Many thin coatings with Al ₂ O ₃ (aluminum oxynitride) surface layer		

Source: Brookes (30) 1979

TYPICAL CARBIDE GRADES FOR MACHINING

Returning to the initial discussion on machinability group 1 results, it is clear that a process planning engineer would not wish to be restricted to selecting feed rates only from a given table and, therefore, the facility to interpolate was required. Therefore, the possibility of utilising an extended Taylor's tool life equation of the form generally quoted in related text [83] 1976 was considered, i.e.:-

$$\text{Tool life (minutes)} = KV^x S^y a^z (HV)^w (VB)$$

where,

- V = Cutting speed
- S = Feed rate
- a = Depth of cut
- HV = Component material hardness
- VB = Flank wear
- K = Constant for component/tool material combination
- w,x,y,z = Exponents (generally negative)

A computer program was then written to plot the logarithm of cutting speed values on the abscissa and the logarithm of corresponding feed rates upon the ordinate axis, deduce the best fit straight line by the method of least squares and calculate the non-parametric coefficient of correlation. A listing of the program is given in Appendix C.

In conducting the analysis upon the data relating to machinability group 1, given previously, it was found that the plotting of logarithm of feed rate against the logarithm of relative speeds (i.e. the cutting speed at a given rate divided by the cutting speed to achieve a 15 minute tool life at a feed rate of 0.8 mm/rev) provided a relationship which yielded a very high degree of correlation for all three tool material grades across all machinability groups. The results of analysis for machinability group 1 for the tool materials of one supplier are given below, the comparable

results for machinability groups 2 to 6 given as Appendix B.

Feed Rate (mm/rev)	(TOOL LIFE = 15 MINUTES) CUTTING SPEED DETAILS (MEAN MATERIAL HARDNESS = 110 HB)					
	Hard Tool		Standard Tool		Tough Tool	
	Actual (m/min)	Relative*	Actual (m/min)	Relative*	Actual (m/min)	Relative*
0.15	460	1.916	450	1.957	320	1.939
0.25	385	1.604	370	1.609	265	1.606
0.40	335	1.396	320	1.391	230	1.394
0.50	300	1.250	285	1.239	205	1.242
0.60	280	1.166	265	1.152	190	1.152
0.80	240	1	230	1	165	1
Gradient	-2.616		-2.526		-2.557	
Intercept	-3.138		-0.166		-0.159	
Correlation	0.994		0.997		0.996	

* (viz. Actual cutting speed divided by cutting speed at datum feed rate of 0.8 mm/rev)

It should be noted that as previously stated the values of speed corresponding to various feed rates to produce a given tool life are mean values obtained from experiments which produced a scatter of data to which a best straight line would have been fitted. Based on this, a very high correlation of results to a straight line formula would be expected.

In practice, tool life other than 15 minutes may be required (for example to achieve balanced tool lives upon a multi-tool machine to minimise down-time due to tool changing) the incorporation of a tool life 'modifier' was needed to enable the amendment of the predicted cutting speed to produce the desired tool life. This relationship is again logarithmic in nature (see expression given previously) and is often referred to as the Taylor tool life equation after F W Taylor who first accurately monitored the relationship after conducting cutting tests which

generated graphs of the type shown in Figure 31 which, when logarithmically inverted, appear as shown in Figure 32. The multiplicative index by which cutting speed should be downrated to achieve a tool life other than 15 minutes for each of the machinability groupings (one value being taken as applicable to all tool material grades within the group) is as given below:-

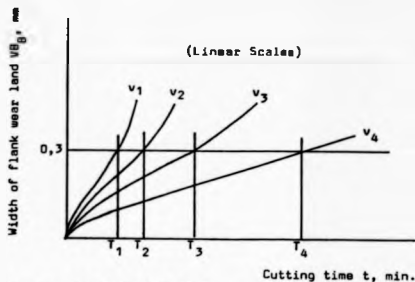
		Machinability Group Number					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
Tool	15 (datum)	1	1	1	1	1	1
Life	30	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.84	0.85	0.87
(Minutes)	60	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.71	0.73	0.76
		SPEED MODIFIER (Multiplicative)					

Again, as with the initial machinability data the speed modifiers quoted resulted as a joint initiative between the writer and the tool material suppliers involved in the exercise.

The logarithmic relationship known to exist between tool life and speed modifier was analysed, using the program as given in Appendix C, and the results obtained were as follows:

		SPEED MODIFIER (Multiplicative)					
Machinability Group		Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4	Group 5	Group 6
Tool Life (mins)	15	1	1	1	1	1	1
	30	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.84	0.85	0.87
	60	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.71	0.73	0.76
Slope		-0.198	-0.198	-0.198	-0.247	-0.227	-0.198
Intercept		0.54	0.54	0.54	0.67	0.613	0.54
Correlation		0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99

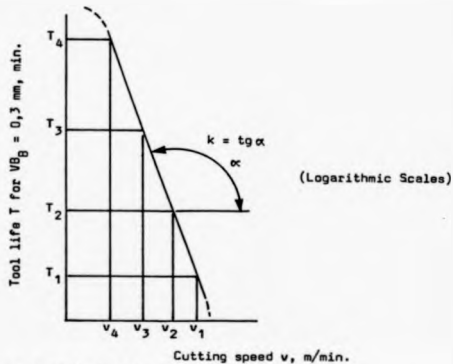
It has been found in practice ASM [87] 1979 that although the value calculated for the gradient tends to hold true in all conditions, the



Source: BS 5263 (85) 1979

DEVELOPMENT OF FLANK WEAR
FOR DIFFERENT CUTTING SPEEDS

Figure 31



Source: BS 5263 (85) 1979

LOGARITHMIC INVERSION OF v - T CURVE

Figure 32

intercept is subject to a degree of fluctuation from one machine tool to another and should be used with a degree of caution.

It was therefore possible, by combining the known relationship in terms of graph gradient and intercept between feed rate and cutting speed and then between cutting speed and tool life for a given component machinability group, and knowing the base cutting speed at 0.8 mm/rev feed rate datum point to give a fifteen minutes tool life to generate a cutting speed appropriate to any tool life and feed rate by interpolation and, if used with a certain degree of caution, extrapolation beyond known limits may be used for guidance.

6.2 INITIAL DATA ORGANISATION WITHIN THE IMPS DATA BASE

The parameters derived from the analysis of tool trials conducted were arranged into the following format within IMPS, all data being held in sequentially organised floppy diskette text files to maximise storage potential. Figure 33 depicts graphically the data organisation and variable names allocated to each item of data, the values shown relating to materials within machinability group 4. This particular arrangement permits the identification of the appropriate tungsten carbide tool clearance angle(s) and generation of the correct cutting speed for a given input of feed rate and tool life for three grades of cutting tool material from two tooling suppliers (i.e. Sandvik and Saco) by means of following formulae which form the cornerstones of the IMPS algorithm written in the Applesoft BASIC programming language:

$$S = [B11S * (EXP ((LOG (F) - IL/S1))) \\ * EXP (IL + (SL * (LOG (T))))]$$

The expression yields the correct cutting speed S (m/min) for a selected feed rate F (mm/rev) to achieve a tool life T (minutes for the

MAX. D.O.C. (mm)	MAX. FEED (mm/rev)	TWO W.C. CLEARANCE ANGLES	HARD GRADE	BASE SPEED (at 0.8 mm/rev)	FEED RATE MODIFIER		STANDARD GRADE	BASE SPEED (at 0.8 mm/rev)	FEED RATE MODIFIER		TOUGH GRADE	BASE SPEED (at 0.8 mm/rev)	FEED RATE MODIFIER		TOOL LIFE MODIFIER FOR ALL GRADES OF W.C.	
					SLOPE	INTER-CEPT			SLOPE	INTER-CEPT			SLOPE	INTER-CEPT		
12	0.8	N P	GC 015	157	-2.722	-0.448	GC 1025	128	-2.808	-0.166	GC 135	83	-2.451	-0.242	-0.247	-0.668
MODC	FEED	WCCF	WCCF	WCCF	S1	I1	N15F	B215	S2	I2	T15F	B315	S3	I3	SL	IL

IMPS INITIAL DATA ORGANISATION FORMAT

Figure 33

'hard' tool material. Obviously to obtain the cutting speed appropriate to either of the other two 'classes' to tool material (viz. 'standard' and 'tough') the variables B2IS and B3IS would respectively replace B1IS in the above expression, and S2, I2, S3 and T3 included also as shown below:-

'Standard' Tool Class:

$$S = [B2IS * (EXP ((LOG (F) - I2/S2))) \\ * EXP (IL + (SL * (LOG (T))))]$$

'Tough' Tool Class:

$$S = [B3IS * (EXP ((LOG (F) - I3/S3))) \\ * EXP (IL + (SL * (LOG (T))))]$$

It will be noted that since the same base speed, slope and intercept apply to tool grades within the same class from both suppliers, interchangeability is an inherent assumption. However, as stated in the previous section the proving of true interchangeability of tooling within a manufacturing machine shop environment requires a more detailed study, a subject area which is discussed later.

The first two items of data held in each machinability group files are virtually self-explanatory; in order to set realistic limits upon the parameters to be selected by any user of the IMPS system upper boundaries, established from workshop practice, were set for maximum depth of cut and maximum feed rate in the form of the variable MDOC and MFEED respectively.

The subsequent two variables relate to the tungsten carbide tool clearance angles recommended for use in conjunction with component materials which comprises the machinability groups. Standard tungsten carbide inserts are produced in a limited range of clearance angles each

of which is designated by a letter according to the ISO convention as depicted in Figure 34. Variables W1CC\$ and W2CC\$ correspond to two such appropriate letters.

6.3 INITIAL APPLICATION WITHIN THE SHOP-FLOOR ENVIRONMENT

As a result of the initial contribution of, in the main Sandvik and Seco in the form 'core data', a maximum of three grades of tungsten carbide cutting tool material were identified against each material machinability grouping, the difference between grades being increased hardness at the expense of toughness. Clearly the advantage gained from using the harder tool material is that higher cutting speeds may be operated at, provided the machine tool is not susceptible to vibration which could cause catastrophic failure, in which case the utilisation of 'hard' tools is obviated and it becomes permissible to use only a tougher (and, therefore, less hard) tool material which would withstand the adverse operating conditions, but would necessitate a reduction in cutting speed to maintain tool life. Having limited the choice of tool materials to three grades per component machinability grouping, and as later discussion will reveal, an even more limited choice in terms of ceramic based tool materials, the final choice was very much dependent on a series of interrelated factors which included:-

- (a) Component and fixture rigidity
- (b) Tool set up rigidity
- (c) Component material surface condition

Recognising the potential complexity of the problem being faced a decision was made to build a factoring routine into the IMPS algorithm which made allowances for machining parameters to be encountered, typified by (a), (b) and (c) above, but including many others as well, in making

Designation of Indexable Inserts — metric series

Turning inserts — SNMM 120408-58

Table from ISO 1438/2

S N M M 12 04 08 E N - 56

1 2 3 4 5 6 7^a 8 9 10 11
7_b

S N E X 19 05 AN E N - F

Milling Inserts — SNEX 1905ANN-F

Please note that the 1st digit in pos. 7b (milling inserts) has been changed to ISO

1 Shape

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| C rhombic 80° | M rhombic 85° |
| D rhombic 15° | R round |
| H hexagon | P pentagonal |
| K parallelogram | S square |
| L rectangular | T triangular |

2 Tolerances, plus/minus

± for A, ± for B, ± for C

Shape	A	B	C
A	0.005	0.025	0.025
E	0.025	0.13	0.025
G	0.025	0.13	0.025
J	0.005	0.025	0.025
K	0.013	0.025	0.025
M	0.08 ± 0.13*	0.13	0.025 ± 0.13*
U	0.13 ± 0.38*	0.13	0.08 ± 0.25*

* Values with the size of insert

3 Cutting edge length, l, in mm

Thickness, rounded down to whole number

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Note: When leaving out letter or number symbols in positions 8-9 any symbols following shall automatically be moved as close as possible to pos. 7. As the letters E and N in positions 8 and 9 indicate standard features they are set as a rule omitted.

4 Clearance angle

- A 5°
- B 7°
- C 11°
- D 15°

5 Type of insert

- A without hole, without chipbreaker
- B without hole, with chipbreaker (free sides)
- C with hole, without chipbreaker
- D without hole, with chipbreaker (one side)
- E with hole, without chipbreaker (one side)
- F with hole, with chipbreaker (free sides)
- G with hole, with chipbreaker (one side)
- H special configuration (occurring in preparation)
- I necessarily, always for shapes K and L

6 Thickness, s, in mm

Rounded down to whole number

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

Shape	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	1"
-------	------	------	------	------	------	----

7 Inserts with secondary edges

For inserts having secondary edges two digits are used

1st digit — secondary edge (mm)

2nd digit — secondary edge (mm)

angle

A = 45° B = 7° C = 25°

D = 60° E = 1° F = 27°

G = 80° H = 15° I = 11°

J = 80° K = 80° L = 80°

M = 80° N = 80° O = 80°

P = 80° Q = 80° R = 80°

S = 80° T = 80° U = 80°

V = 80° W = 80° X = 80°

Y = 80° Z = 80°

AA = 80° AB = 80°

AC = 80° AD = 80°

AE = 80° AF = 80°

AG = 80° AH = 80°

AI = 80° AJ = 80°

AK = 80° AL = 80°

AM = 80° AN = 80°

AO = 80° AP = 80°

AQ = 80° AR = 80°

AS = 80° AT = 80°

AV = 80° AW = 80°

AX = 80° AY = 80°

AZ = 80°

BA = 80° BB = 80°

BC = 80° BD = 80°

BE = 80° BF = 80°

BG = 80° BH = 80°

BI = 80° BJ = 80°

BK = 80° BL = 80°

Source: Seco Ltd. (95) 1980

DESIGNATION OF INDEXABLE INSERTS

the final tool choice decision. While the recognition of the problem was relatively simple, in hindsight, the achievement of a practical solution was not.

The very early factoring routines were based on qualitative assessments of the machining parameters being encountered and the determination of the appropriate tool grade was dependent upon the rating given to each condition encountered. In this initial form a rudimentary handbook was produced which served to guide the system user, in an albeit somewhat subjective manner, towards the determination of which classification a given shop floor set-up belonged to.

Equipped, therefore, with a procedure for determining the tool material class most appropriate to a given component/machine tool combination complete with the necessary logarithmic equations previously derived, in theory, the correct surface cutting speed for a given feed rate and tool life was calculable. However, during the course of implementing the system into the production environment it was found that there were wide discrepancies in the machining parameters generated by LMP5 compared to the operational standards encountered. Of particular concern were the tool life predictions which far exceeded those achieved in practice; for example, extremes of twenty times tool life (predicted) in certain cases. As a generalisation such extremes predicted/actual variances could have been due to:

- (a) An irrelevant factoring routine.
- (b) Invalid core machinability data from the tool suppliers.
- (c) Operational custom and practice.

Wishing to understand the complexities contained in (a), (b) and (c) above a decision was made that for the time being the core machinability data would be held as correct with further attention to be given to the factoring routine followed by machine tool operator custom and practice.

With respect to the factoring routine the decision was made to extend the concept of rating or factoring from its qualitative base to become quantitative by allocating numeric values to each of the three aforementioned machine and tool features and, initially, downrating the cutting speed accordingly.

A multiplicative arrangement was the obvious method of achieving the downrating or factoring and was based upon the premise that if all three criteria were rated at maximum (i.e. good component and fixture rigidity, good tool set-up rigidity and bright and true component material pre-machining condition) then the tool life obtained should approximate closely to the results obtained in the ideal cutting tests, each feature was thus accorded the value of unity and the following expression developed:-

Cutting speed to give required tool life

- = Predicted tool life from logarithmic equations
- * Rating for component/Fixture rigidity
- * Rating for material surface pre-machining condition

Descending values were then given for each subsequent rating for each factor.

The combination of the handbook guide to support the adoption of this factoring approach led to an improvement in correlation between predicted and actual tool life data. Continual feedback from shop-floor tests refined still further the values accorded to each rating of each factor.

A further important additional feature noted during the IMPS validation shop-floor exercises was the tool life variation caused by component batch-to-batch machinability differences. Although there are a variety of features related to material composition which will affect machinability the most easily measured is material hardness. The IMPS data base was thus extended to incorporate the facility to amend cutting

speed to compensate for the difference between the workpiece batch hardness and the mean datum hardness figure of the materials machined under idealised operating conditions to yield initial data for each machinability group. In the case of machinability group 1 it will be seen from Section 6.1 that all data relates to a mean component hardness of 110 HB. The compensating factor applied is of the form:-

Index by which to multiply
 speed to compensate for
 deviation of batch hardness - $(1 + ((\text{Batch hardness} - \text{Mean Datum}) \times .04^*))$
 from machinability group
 mean hardness

*Compensating figure obtained from tests conducted in conjunction with cutting tool suppliers.

The cutting speed appropriate to a known batch hardness is the product of the above index and that speed previously generated from the IMPS data.

The compensating figures for each machinability group are as follows:

Machinability Group Number	1	2	3	4	5	6
Compensating Figure	0.04	0.04	0.05	0.02	0.04	0.02
Nominal Hardness (HB)	110	150	180	345	200	200

Despite the successful incorporation of the above compensating figures into the IMPS data base arrangement, it was still felt necessary to refine further the factoring methodology, therefore, a far more detailed and objective method of downrating or factoring was subsequently developed in

an endeavour to reduce still further the variance between predicted and actual tool life. Of fundamental importance was the need to determine what proportion of the discrepancy between predicted and actual data was due to substantive reasons (machine age/condition, tool overhang, etc.) and how much was due to traditional restrictive shop floor custom and practice. The former was to be accommodated within the factoring routine, the latter to be eradicated by means of a tightening of the standards applied to the job.

The use of this very detailed, approach, although far too comprehensive for day-to-day use, at least forced greater attention to certain problem areas. In an endeavour to improve still further the correlation between predicted and actual and also use IMPS as the vehicle for introducing standardised tooling onto the shop floor in order to rationalise the proliferation of grades in use, the following two-part decision was made:-

- (a) Rather than pursue the somewhat random approach of attempting to validate the IMPS core data across a variety of machine tools the decision was made to concentrate on a single family of machine tools, i.e. copy lathes, using the IMPS algorithm in the form detailed in Section 6.5.
- (b) A practical balance was required between the two rather extreme approaches pursued up until this stage for the factoring routines.

6.3.1 Dedicated Cutting Tool Trials

The decision to concentrate the IMPS core data validation on this particular family of machine tools was made for the following reasons:-

- (a) Although the two main suppliers involved were extremely cooperative in terms of supplying machinability data and supportive

information they were both very cautious in releasing comprehensive details of the machine tools used in the formulation of the data in question, enough to say that assurances were given that all tests were carried out on single point turning machines against the experimental test conditions as stipulated in Section 6.1.

Because of this level of uncertainty the decision was made to pursue comparable 'in-house' tool trials on single point turning machines which would meet the power, rigidity, stability, etc., requirements to exploit the true potential of the cutting tools under consideration. Of the considerable range of turning machines available to choose, it was considered that a specific family of copy lathes would be the best suited to the task at hand.

- (b) The machine tools in question, twelve in all, had an age span of 0 to 20 years and were used to machine a variety of components from within the six machinability groupings already established, albeit current activity in groups 5 and 6 was minimal.
- (c) Permission was given by local management to use the twelve machines as a 'test cell' allowing alterations to machining parameters for the purposes of data validation.

This facility was particularly useful for two key reasons:-

- (i) Such a dedicated tool trial facility allowed close observation of machine tool setter/operator custom and practice.
- (ii) With the total cooperation shown from management and machine shop personnel alike it was possible to monitor accurately flank wear for a given tool life under specified operating conditions.

Against this background a total of twenty-one tool trials were undertaken covering a period of several weeks, the results of which, combined with the improvements in the modified factoring routine contained in the following sub-section established a firm platform from which the

INPS system could be developed. The results of this work and their impact with respect to the tool supplier's initial machinability data are discussed fully in Chapter Nine.

6.4 MACHINE TOOL FACTORING ROUTINE

Previous discussion has indicated that while recognition was given at an early stage of the research work to the requirement for a machine tool factoring routine within the INPS module the final solution was only arrived at after attempting several routings through the problem. Initial attempts were based, in the main, upon the subjective opinion of the system user, and this was considered to be a far from satisfactory solution. Logically the factoring routine needed to be structured in a framework governed by quantifiable rules, rather than the existing approach of utilising qualitative statements with the inherent danger of inconsistency.

Whenever discussing the subject of machinability data emphasis is usually placed upon such quantifiable areas as component material specification/surface condition, cutting tool grade/geometry, spindle/surface speed, depth of cut, feed rate and other parameters contributing to the actual 'cut'. In studying these items in isolation it is possible to set up a number of similar machine tools with apparently similar machining parameters, and yet in practice achieve significantly differing levels of performance. Clearly a further variable to be taken into account is the machine itself in that such aspects as machine type, condition and tool set up mechanisms can radically affect the data at which it is possible to achieve consistent optimum machine tool performance.

This problem was particularly apparent at Coventry Engine Plant where, unlike many metal removal research facilities, the average age of the plant machine tools used in component production was twenty years

(reference to Appendix A for further details), and in many cases have been subjected to continuous heavy use. Therefore, in attempting to structure core machinability data which would have relevance to the factory in question it was recognised that a machine tool factoring routine would be required to act as a machinability data 'modifying mechanism' for the machine tool under observation.

6.4.1 Initial Development

As IMPS was initially developed for single point turning operations so the subsequent machine tool factoring routine was based upon the key design/set-up features inherent within single point turning machines, although it is considered that many of the fundamental principles contained are applicable to rather more complex machine tools.

In terms of adopting a quantifiably based solution to the problem, initial work began by considering the basic machine tool design, and the key features which affect the achievement of optimum machinability conditions, and at the highest level of focus these were:-

- (a) Stiffness
- (b) Damping
- (c) Forced vibrations

This initial analysis generated a list of 24 factors for consideration ranging from method of construction and stiffness of the machine tool elements when reviewing items (a) and (b), to consideration of unbalanced rotating masses and machine tool age and condition in (c).

Having established this list of factors the first direction pursued was to weight each factor with respect to its impact upon cutting tool life with guidance being taken from such sources as:-

- (1) Machining Data Handbook, Vol 2, [32] 1980

(11) Koenigsberger [26] 1974

Conceptually, the summation of all the factor weightings equated to one for a machine tool in theoretically 'perfect' condition and other machine tools in poor relative condition would yield factors as low as 0.5. These factors were then used as machinability modifiers within the IMPS module in order to reflect operational conditions.

In principle a machine tool factoring routine had been developed which improved the correlation between the IMPS predicted and actual results. This was based in the main upon quantifiable factors the evaluation of which were governed by rules within a system user's handbook. Additionally, the information required for the factor evaluations was readily available to the system user from such sources as:-

- (a) Factory records
- (b) Machine tool catalogues
- (c) The machine tool itself

However, despite this apparent progress the in-house practical application of system was met with a high level of user resistance due to the time taken in collecting the data required for establishing the overall machine tool factor. Because of this the procedure had to be reviewed once again.

6.4.2 Machine Tool Factoring Routine as Implemented

The key requirements to emerge through the first stages of development were:-

- (a) To maintain the improved levels of correlation between the IMPS predicted, and actual results.
- (b) To reduce the level of system detail, and time taken to establish

the factor, without departing from a quantifiable approach to the problem.

- (c) Move towards a more system/user interactive approach.

With these basic requirements in mind research work progressed, resulting in the following machine tool factoring routine.

The routine divides the machine and respective set-ups into four main categories, and these are listed below with the IMPS program variable name assigned to them shown in brackets:-

Machine Structure	(MST)
Component Rigidity	(RR)
Tool Rigidity	(TT)
Machine Condition	(MC)

Each of the categories has an effect upon the suitability of the machine tool to perform a specific operation(s), and each is examined separately. Unlike the simple accumulative approach discussed in the previous section, the results are brought together using the following relationship:-

$$F(\text{machine tool factor}) = A \cdot B$$

$$\text{where } A = f(\text{MST, RR, TT})$$

$$\text{and } B = f(\text{MC})$$

(A) comprises the first three categories which are all machine condition independent, while (B) is a function of the machine condition and is machine type/set-up independent.

The above relationship ensures that the condition of the machine has the same net effect upon the factor irrespective of the machine type and set-up. This requirement was identified by observations at Coventry Engine Plant where three machines were used to support one component operation, i.e. machining axle shafts. Although all three machines were

of similar design, utilising similar tooling and component set-up arrangements, one of the machines was in a poor state of repair when compared with the remaining two. Under these circumstances all three machines had similar values for A but in the case of the machine in poor condition its resulting value for B had a greater impact in terms of reducing the overall machine factor value.

As with the system described in the previous section, the machine factor is a real number rounded to two decimal places with a maximum value of one (which assumes a 'perfect' machine), and a slightly reduced minimum value of 0.43. In practice, whenever using IMPS any provisional machine factor established at 0.65 is automatically declared as 'very low' by the system and the user is given the opportunity to change the machine and/or the tooling set-up.

The following sections give the actual questions as seen by the user upon the microcomputer screen when operating the factoring routine, combined with their adjusted weightings and a brief explanation for their relative importance.

The four categories as listed previously are examined separately during the factoring routine, and in total there are eight questions relating to the machine and its set-up. These are divided between the four categories as follows:-

Category Number	No of Questions	Subjects	Variable IMPS Program Names
1. Machine Structure	3	M/C body material M/C construction M/C mounting	MM CC WW
2. Component Rigidity	1	Component rigidity	RR
3. Tool Rigidity	1	Tool Rigidity	TT
4. Machine Condition	3	M/C age Past usage Running condition	AA PP OO

Each question is dealt with separately, and is shown along with all of the possible answers and their adjusted weightings, commencing with the best condition.

1. Question: What is the machine body made from?

- Answers:
1. Predominantly cast iron (1.0)
 2. Predominantly steel (0.975)
 3. Other (0.94)

The weightings reflect the fact that iron is a good damping medium, i.e. having less than half of the modulus of elasticity of steel. Although the potential damping properties of such materials as concrete and synthetic granite are recognised, and accordingly would be given a weighting of 1.0 (i.e. option 1) neither material was found to be in use at Coventry Engine Plant. Finally the third category, i.e. other, was added to the factor listings as more of a cautionary 'safety net' for machine tool structures not falling into the (a) or (b) category and as such would possibly warrant further investigation.

2. Question: How is the machine constructed?

- Answers:
1. All separate parts (1.0)
 2. Separate bed only (0.985)
 3. One piece cast body (0.97)

Again this is concerned with damping characteristics, i.e. joint damping occurs when mating surfaces move in relation to each other. This is a linear relationship, the joint damping characteristic being directly proportional to the number of major parts from which the machine is constructed. Note that this is considered to be less critical than internal damping from the machine body material, therefore, explaining why there is a difference in the weightings for

the worst condition in questions 1 and 2, i.e. 0.94 compared to 0.97. These observations have been taken from the Machining Data Handbook [32] 1980.

3. Question: How is the machine mounted?

Answers: 1. Bolted and grouted (1.0)

2. Bolted only (0.987)

3. Grouted only (0.975)

4. Free standing (0.96)

The machine mounting affects the machine's susceptibility to vibration transmitted through the floor and also the rigidity of the machine structure. The weightings are based upon the subjective assessments, established during the initial work described in the previous sub-section, with a level of adjustment resulting from subsequent shop floor experience. Again this factor is not considered to be as critical as damping.

4. Question: Describe unsupported lengths/diameters of the component.

Answers: 1. Small and solid (1.0)

2. Large and flexible (0.825)

3. Between these (0.92)

The degree of component rigidity is determined by the geometry of the unsupported parts of the component. The structural stiffness of a beam or disc is a function of its cross-sectional area and overhang:-

i.e. standard mechanical engineering formulae

$$d = \frac{64(PL^3)}{3\pi(ED^4)} \quad \text{or} \quad d = f \frac{L^3}{D^4}$$

where d = deflection
 F = force on the end of beam
 L = length of overhang
 D = beam diameter
 E = modulus of elasticity
 k = constant for unit of measure

The answers given previously are quantified in a users guide to the factoring routine. The relationships are non-linear and are based upon the above relationship, specifically that between length and diameter.

5. Question: Describe tooling rigidity.

This is dealt with in a similar way to component rigidity in that a long boring bar is more inclined to deflect under load than a short copy tool. The three descriptions of the tooling set-up and their respective weightings are (II):-

- (i) Long overhang/diameter ratio (0.825)
- (ii) Short overhang/diameter ratio (1.00)
- (iii) Between the two (0.92)

Again, the definition for items (i) to (iii) was given in a user's guide.

6. Question: How old is the machine?

- Answers:
- 1. < 5 years (2.24)
 - 2. 6-10 years (2.17)
 - 3. 11-25 years (2.09)
 - 4. > 25 years (2.00)

With respect to this question the machine age could be either actual age, or age since last major recondition if applicable. The weightings in this category assume that deterioration of a machine

tool is fairly linear with age although machines over 25 years of age tend to have their condition compounded by gradual wear, rust and neglect.

7. Question: Describe the past usage of the machine.

Answers: 1. Light (2.24)

2. Moderate (2.15)

3. Heavy (2.00)

These descriptions were quantified in a user's guide in terms of feed rate and depth of cut. The relationship between the weightings is based upon the average rate of metal removal corresponding to each of the three answers. In addition, note that the overall factor calculation, age and past usage are multiplied together to give an indication of the rigours it has been subjected to.

8. Question: Describe running condition of the machine.

Answers: 1. Normal (0.5)

2. Reasonable (0.43)

3. Poor (0.35)

This is a subjective assessment of the condition of the machine covering such aspects as bearings, slides, lead screws, motor, toolpost rigidity etc.

6.4.2.1 Factor Calculation

After answering the eight questions the IMPS program contains values for each variable from which the machine factor calculation takes place. Therefore, a routing through the system would be as follows:-

$$F(\text{machine factor}) = A - B$$

$$\text{where } A = f_1(\text{MST, RR, TT})$$

$$\text{and } B = f_2(\text{MC})$$

Element A (machine condition independent factors) comprises:-

Questions:	1. M/C body material (MM)	}	Machine structure (MST)
	2. M/C construction (CC)		
	3. M/C mounting (WW)		
	4. Component rigidity(RR)		
	5. Tool rigidity (TT)		

Element B (machine type/set-up independent factors) comprises:-

Questions:	6. M/C age (AA)	}	Machine condition (MC)
	7. Past usage (PP)		
	8. Running condition (OO)		

$$MST \text{ (Machine structure)} = f_1(MM, CC, WW)$$

$$\text{let } MST = MM \times CC \times WW$$

With the weighting ranges assigned to each variable the value of MST within the overall machine factor equation will be 1.0.

$$MC \text{ (Machine condition)} = f_2(AA, PP, OO)$$

$$\text{let } AP = (AA \times PP)/10$$

With the weighting ranges assigned to AA and PP the value of AP will be 0.5, i.e. maximum value of AP $0 (2.24 \times 2.24)/10 = 0.5$ to one decimal place.

$$\text{let } AO = AP + OO$$

As OO (machine running condition) has a weighting value 0.5 then the value of AO will equate to 1.0

$$\text{let } MC = (1 - AO) \times 0.65$$

In principle, the impact of the machine condition element of the overall machine factor equation will be nil for a machine tool in 'perfect' condition, i.e. where $A0 = 1$. Likewise as the value of $A0$ decreases, i.e. $f_2(AA, PP, 00) < 1$ then the impact of MC upon the overall machine factor equation increases.

The machine condition equation is downrated by a constant 0.65 to reflect the impact of the variable MC (of a machine in less than perfect condition) in the overall machine factor equation.

$$YY \text{ (machine factor)} = f(A, B)$$

$$\text{let } YY = \frac{(MST \times RR \times TT)}{MC}$$

As mentioned previously the maximum weighting value of each question is already predetermined by the maximum possible factor, i.e. 1.0 and the structure of the overall equation for YY. Likewise the minimum weighting value is determined by the minimum possible factor, i.e. 0.43, the structure of the overall equation, and by the relative overall importance of each question. Therefore, in the case of the machine condition independent questions the wider the weighting range, the greater the impact of the specific factor upon the overall equation, i.e.

Question Number	Weighting Range
1. M/C body material	1.0 to 0.94
2. M/C construction	1.0 to 0.97
3. M/C mounting	1.0 to 0.96
4. Unsupported lengths	1.0 to 0.825
5. Tool rigidity	1.0 to 0.825

Within Element A of the equation items (4) and (5) are considered to have the greatest impact upon spindle speed in practice. It is recognised

that while this may be true for re-tooling existing facilities, which the factoring routine is directed towards, a different approach may be required for decision-making procedures relating to the purchase of new, technologically advanced machine tools, where the factor weighting criteria may alter.

Likewise a similar analysis of Element B questions will reveal:-

Question Number	Weighting Range
6. M/C age	2.24 to 2.00
7. Past usage	2.24 to 2.00
8. Running condition	0.50 to 0.35

Therefore question 8, Running Condition, is considered to have the greatest impact upon the machine condition (MC) calculation.

6.5 IMPS ALGORITHM

Previous sections have explained the methodology employed in obtaining, analysing and organising into data files the component material related machining information, i.e. recommended tool materials and associated cutting speed parameters, etc. Attention is now focused upon the IMPS algorithm which utilises the data held in the machining files to identify the tool grades appropriate to the component material being machined, generates the associated cutting parameters calculating basic machining times, tool change frequency, etc., and finally ascertains by means of inspecting the Company Standard Tooling Catalogue via the ARCLASS system whether suitable tooling is already a standard item within the Company. The detail of the file layouts referred to hereafter are depicted in Figures 35 and 36. It will be noted that the file named 'Machinability Group 4' is an extended version of Figure 33, the additional data held relating to the hardness speed modification referred to in Section 6.3, details of the specific force constant (or k_s value) which facilitates the calculation of power required to remove a volume of

1. FILENAME: 'MATERIALS INDEX.COUNTER'

NUMBER OF MATERIAL TYPES IN THE MATERIALS INDEX FILE	
NAME, NO. 100	
NAME	XX

Description
Date
Variable
Name

This file is created
by the Program "Materials
Index Counter"
Automatically

2. FILENAME: 'MATERIALS INDEX'

MATERIAL NAME	CONSTITUT (REF. CONSTITUT LEVELS FILE)	APPROPRIATE INCH/STABILITY GROUP NO.	MEAN HARDNESS (HB)	HARDNESS TOLERANCE ABOUT THE MEAN ± (HB)
8970 ZIRCONIUM	1	1	120	20
(1)	p(1)	MS(1)	PH(1)	HT(1)
(1)				
(or)				

This file created
by the Program
"Materials Index
Counter"
To avoid use
"File Naming"

ETC.

Dimensioned in accordance with the XX items in the File

3. FILENAME: 'CONSTITUT LEVELS'
(OR FILE, RECORD LENGTH = 328 BYTES)

RECORD NO.	13 MATERIAL CONSTITUT LIMIT LEVELS (UPPER AND LOWER)
1	
2	
1	X(1) X(26)
XX	

IMPS - DATAFILE STRUCTURES

Figure 35

4. FILENAME: 'MACHINABILITY GROUP 4*' (* VARIABLE)

MAX. FEED (MM/REV)	TWO W.C. CLEARANCE ANGLES	BASE SPD O.B	FEED RATE MODIFIER		STD. GRADE	BASE SPD O.B	FEED RATE MODIFIER		TGA GRADE	BASE SPD O.B	FEED RATE MODIFIER		TOOL LIFE MODIFIER FOR ALL OF W.C.	HARDNESS MODIFIER MULTIPLIER HBS FROM HB1 (MEAN)		
			SLO INTER -P/E	-CEPT			SLO INTER -P/E	-CEPT			SLO INTER -P/E	-CEPT				
12	0.8	N	P	OC 015	157	-2.722(-0.148)	OC 1025	128	-2.808(-0.166)	OC 135	83	-2.451(-0.242)-0.247-0.668	345	0.02		
MDC	MF	WICC1M2CC4HIS	#	11	NIS	B2I5	52	12	TIS	B3I5	53	13	SL	IL	H	HM

* SIGNIFIES 'HARD GRADE, FIRST SUPPLIER'
SIGNIFIES 'BASE SPEED, FIRST TOOL, FIRST SUPPLIER'

- 159 -

FINISHING ROUTINE

		1ST INTERVAL			2ND INTERVAL			3RD INTERVAL			4TH INTERVAL		
BASE KS K0.8 MMARE SLO DEG. APPROACH ANGLE	FEED RATE FOR KS MOD.	LINEAR QUANTITY, 0.01E KS AT 0.75 DEG. ANGLE	SLO INTER -PE -CEPT	SIZE SURF.	MAX.	SIZE SURF.	MAX.	SIZE SURF.	MAX.	SIZE SURF.	MAX.	SIZE SURF.	MAX.
				FIN. FIN.									

INCREASING TOLERANCE

IMPS MACHINABILITY GROUP - DATA FORMATS

Figure 36

H.S.S. AND CERAMIC DATA

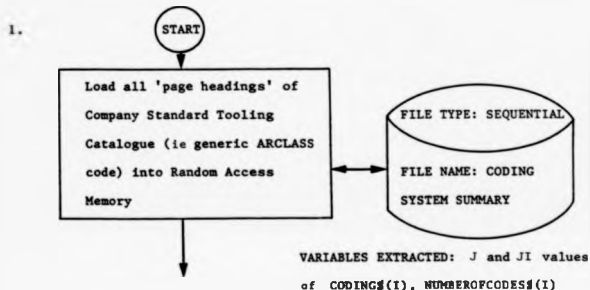
SET FILES 'MACHINABILITY GROUP CREATOR'

TO AMEND USE 'FILE AMENDERS'

component material (and its variation with varying component hardness values), and finally data related to the maximum depth of cut recommended to achieve a related final component size and surface finish tolerance.

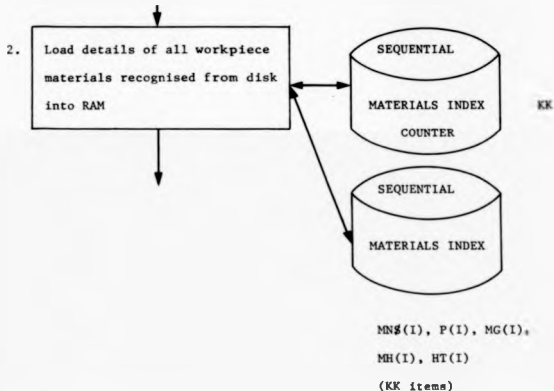
A full printout of the IMPS program in APPLESOFT BASIC, utilizing the Apple disk operating system DOS 3.3 is given in Appendix D. In addition, a complete routing through the IMPS flowchart is given in Appendix E and the materials index creator, machinability group creator and file amender programs referred to in the following figures and text are contained within Appendices F, G, and H respectively.

A flowchart to represent the first type of situation to be considered is contained in the remainder of this section and details a routing through the system with a component which requires one 'pass' of the tool to remove the required amount of stock to produce the final component shape to within specified limits of size and surface finish. The items of data being manipulated at each point and the floppy diskette based data file from which they were extracted are given in the following step by step breakdown of the IMPS flowchart combined with reference to the appropriate lines of the IMPS algorithm BASIC program.



At this point of the algorithm all 'page headings' of the Company Standard Tool Catalogue are loaded from disk into the microcomputer Random Access Memory (RAM). The data files in question are created by initially running the program 'Prelim', reference to Appendix I, followed by the program 'Coding System Creator', reference to Appendix J.

The lines of program 16530 to 16690 are those which enable the tranferences of data from disk to RAM and the variable names referred to are those used in Figure 37.



Following on from the previous actions, details of all the workpiece materials recognised are loaded from disk to RAM. The file 'Materials Index Counter' which is accessed first gives details of the number of materials recognised; this amount of data is then loaded from the file 'Material Index' which contains each material name, the positional point P which is used in Segment 4 of this algorithm, the material group number, the mean hardness of this workpiece material, and finally the anticipated

Each individual ISO/BS tool description. The last two digits of the BL Code No. being derived by inference from the tools position within this file

6. Standards Tooling Catalogue.
Page Content AT Details

Page Heading from S.T.C. Prefixed with The Obligatory "X"	Continuation Flag for No. of Tools of Varying Dimensions on the Appropriate Page	
X61471-BTNA	5	TNMG 16 04 12
COONG #	NUMBER OF CODES #	TL CODE # (1)

Note, this is the File Name (KK such Files)

Total number of page headings used vis total number of text files of Type 6 in existence	1st Page Title	No. of Tools on Page 1
130	X61471-BTNA	5
31	COONG # (1)	NUMBER OF CODES # (1)

5. Filename: "Coding System Summary"

List of all the (3) Page headings in existence with the associated number of tools within the range under that heading (i.e. on that page)

2nd Page Title	NUMBER OF CODES # (1)	of Tools on Page 2
X61471-BSPA	3	
COONG # (2)	NUMBER OF CODES # (2)	
3rd Page Title	NUMBER OF CODES # (3)	of Tools on Page 3
X61471-BTPA	2	
COONG # (3)	NUMBER OF CODES # (3)	
4th Page Title	NUMBER OF CODES # (4)	of Tools on Page 4
X61471-BSNA	2	
COONG # (4)	NUMBER OF CODES # (4)	
5th Page Title	NUMBER OF CODES # (5)	of Tools on Page 5
X61471-BSNC	2	
COONG # (5)	NUMBER OF CODES # (5)	

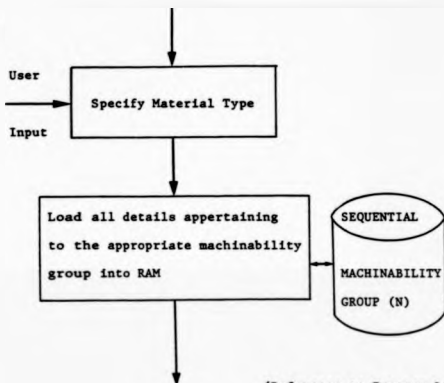
Etc. for all the remaining 31 page headings

Both Files Created Simultaneously by the Program 'Coding System Creator' (Run "PRELIM" prior to 'CODING SYSTEM CREATOR')

VARIABLE NAMES USED THROUGHOUT IMPS PROGRAMS

range of hardness for the material (reference to program line number 24561 to 24690).

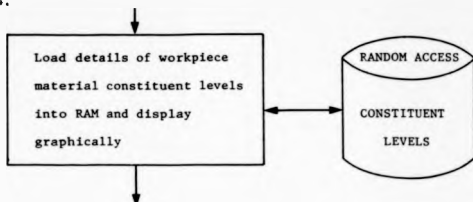
3.



(Reference to Program Line
Numbers 16694 to 17025)

At this point in the algorithm the system user specifies the workpiece material to be machined. A check is then made to verify whether this material is contained within the specifications recognised by the 'Materials Index' file. Upon finding reference to the material, the machinability group to which it belongs is determined via the variable MG previously loaded. The entire contents of the appropriate 'Machinability Group' file as depicted in Figure 36 are then loaded into RAM for subsequent manipulation.

4.

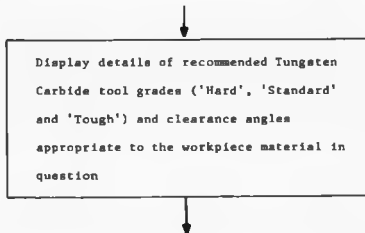


X(1) - X(26)

(13 upper and lower limits)

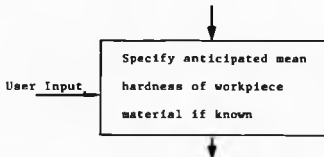
As shown, details of the allowable levels of workpiece material constituent elements are loaded into RAM from the Random Access file 'Constituent Levels', the appropriate record position being denoted by the Variable P previously extracted in Segment 2 from the file 'Materials Index'. The display is in the bar chart form and utilises the low resolution graphics capability of the microcomputer. Although it would appear logical to incorporate such details in the file 'Materials Index', the loading of this complete file, which takes place in Section 2 of the algorithm would needlessly consume 11.2 kilobytes of RAM storage. (Reference to Program Line Numbers 25010 to 25240).

5.



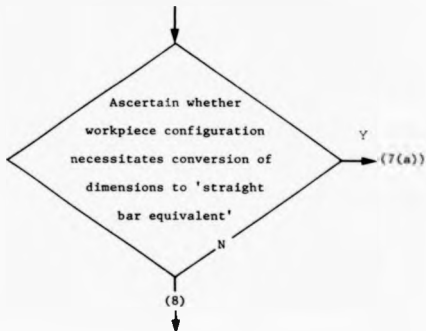
As stated, this very short section serves to visually display details of recommended tool grades and clearance angles (according to ISO convention) appropriate to the workpiece material. (Reference to Program Line Numbers 17100 to 17190).

6.



This segment enables the system user to input details of the mean hardness of the workpiece material if it is known. Such is often the case, and if input is made, the value entered overrides the value of MH already held in RAM as extracted from the file 'Materials Index' in Segment 2. (Reference to Program Line Numbers 810 to 850).

7.



It was soon realized during the development of the IMPS algorithm that in many instances a number operations would be carried out upon one

machine operating at a fixed spindle speed across a number of diameters (a prime example being the production, in one pass of the tool, of a multi-diameter component upon a copy lathe operating at a single rotational speed). This situation caused problems for the IMPS system in that since IMPS generated a single recommended peripheral cutting speed from which a rotational speed could be deduced from component dimensions, clearly it would recommend different rotational speeds for each component diameter; this situation was not acceptable, and thus in such cases the complex component would have to be translated into a straight bar requiring the same amount of work content. The procedure for achieving such a conversion is given below as Segment 7a. In the case of single diameter components or where a multi-diameter component is to be produced upon a machine with variable speed capability, Segment 7a is clearly not required. (Reference to Program Line Numbers 860 to 880 which relate to Segment 7.)

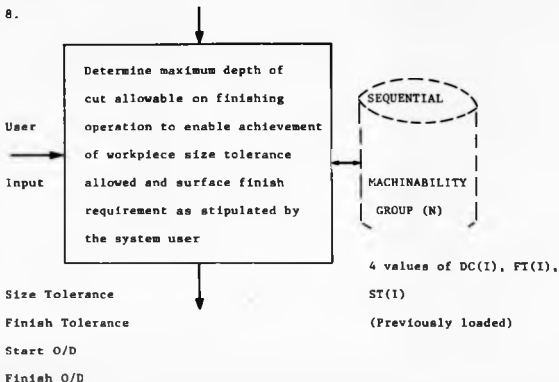
7a.

```
graph TD; A[ ] --> B[Calculate the 'straight bar equivalent' of a multi-diameter workpiece.]; B --> C[ ]
```

Calculate the 'straight bar equivalent'
of a multi-diameter workpiece.

The basis used to obtain the 'straight bar equivalent' of a multi-diameter workpiece is to ensure that the turning and facing content of the multi-diameter bar is carried out in the form of turning only upon the 'straight bar'. A detailed explanation of the logic underpinning this translation is given in sub-section 6.5.3. (Reference to Program Line Numbers 13000 to 13310 which relate to this segment).

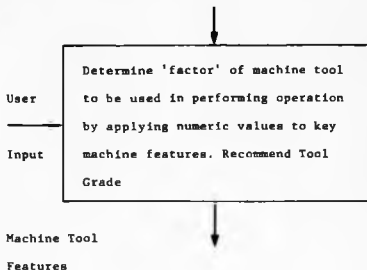
8.



The allowable maximum depth of cut is obtained here by examining the values of the variables ST and FT previously loaded and comparing them with the surface finish FSF and size tolerance TSF required of the workpiece as stipulated by the system user; a recommended depth of cut likely to enable achievement of firstly the surface finish is calculated and then the depth of cut to enable achievement of the size tolerance is identified; the smaller of these two depths of cut is selected as appropriate.

Although productivity maximisation should always be sought in preceding operations, the objective of the final operation is the production of a quality component - production of scrap in the final instance destroys all value added up to that point and is thus economically highly undesirable. (Reference to Program Line Numbers 890 to 1290).

9.



The IMPS program line numbers with respect to the individual elements of the machine tool factoring routine as discussed in section 6.4 are:-

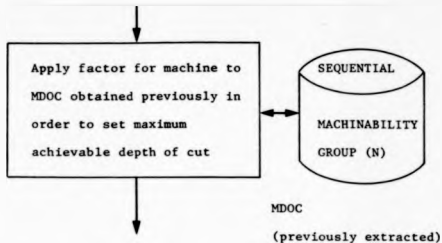
- (a) Program Line Numbers 1380 to 1520 recommend the tool material grade considered to be the most appropriate on the basis of a known machine tool factor, i.e. factor established on a previous occasion.

If the factor is unknown then the system user is directed into the following interactive sub-routines.

- (b) Machine structure section, program line numbers 11250 to 11650.
(c) Machine condition section, program line numbers 12020 to 12410.
(d) Component rigidity section, program line numbers 11660 to 11850.
(e) Tool rigidity, program line numbers 11860 to 11990.

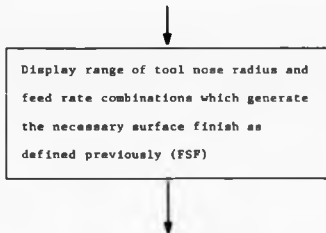
Finally, reference to section 6.4.2 will show that the calculation for the machine tool factor (YY) to be used with IMPS is given in lines 12420 to 12580 where $YY = f(\text{machine structure, component rigidity, tool rigidity and machine tool condition})$.

10.



This section serves to determine whether the depth of cut requested/recommended previously in section 8 is achievable upon the machine selected based upon the factor generated. MDOC, the maximum depth of cut possible under ideal conditions is consequently downrated by the factor FA\$ and the resulting value checked against the depth of cut requested D(CNTR). (Reference to Program Line Numbers 1530 to 1600). It is clear from the above that if the depth of cut requested is unlikely to be able to be achieved upon the machine selected, the option is offered to either change the depth of cut or, alternatively, select a machine of a higher factor. The latter option necessitates repeating segment 9, i.e. the factoring routine for the new machine.

11.



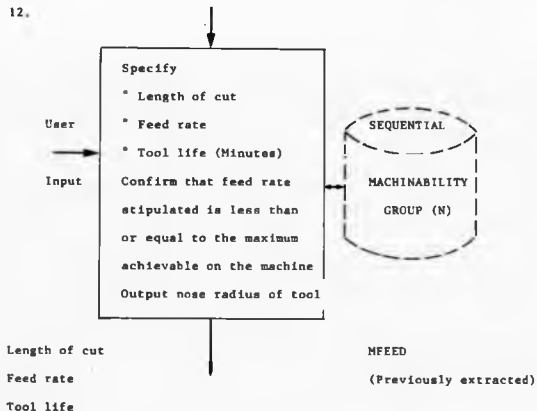
Provided the feed rate per revolution does not exceed tool nose radius, the formulae

$$\text{Feed rate} = \sqrt{18\sqrt{3} * R * \frac{\text{surface finish}}{1000}}$$

provides a relationship between feed rate, tool nose radius (R) and surface finish.

The lines of program 10005 to 10105 hold surface finish constant and generate feed rates associated with standard tool nose radii which generate the desired surface finish.

12.

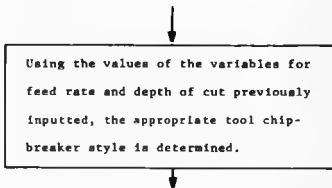


In addition to facilitating the input of the length of cut, feed rate and tool life in minutes by the system user, the lines of program 1850 to 1950 check that the feed rate selected is less than MFEED, i.e. that feed

rate achievable under ideal conditions, multiplied by the factor derived from the factoring routine.

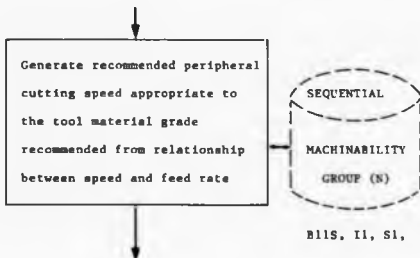
Based upon the relationship given in section 11, the tool nose radius which will enable the achievement of the stipulated surface finish requirement is output.

13.



As outlined in sub-section 6.5.4 a relationship exists between feed rate and depth of cut, and the style of chipbreaker which will produce 'acceptable' swarf. The program lines 7610 to 9170 contain the logic required to generate the appropriate BL chipbreaker reference for position within the ARCLASS code, i.e. 16-61471-BTNA-01 (reference to Figure 46 for the ARCLASS system routing).

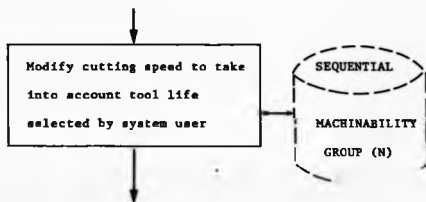
14.



B11S, I1, S1,
B21S, I2, S2,
B31S, I3, S3
(previously loaded)

This operation is the cornerstone of the IMPS algorithm. As outlined in Section 6.1, the cutting speed may be generated to give a fifteen minute tool life for a material of the mean group hardness by the expression given in the lines of program 13900 to 14100. The tool material grade recommended was of course, generated in segment 9 above. The cutting speed generated is that associated with an 'ideal' machine tool and component arrangement.

15.



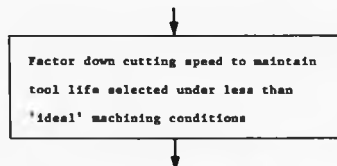
SL, IL

(previously extracted)

With reference to Figure 36, SL is the slope of the Taylor tool life curve, and IL the intercept.

As described in Section 6.1 there is a relationship between cutting speed and tool life as determined by Taylor. This particular portion of the IMPS algorithm, i.e. program line numbers 14110 to 14160, serves to modify the cutting speed previously generated to accommodate any difference between the standard fifteen minute tool life around which all file based data is originated and the user's stipulation of tool life desired.

16.

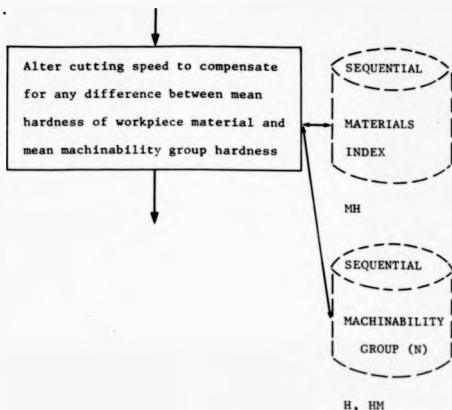


The purpose of the factoring routine is twofold; firstly, it serves to recommend the most suitable tooling grade appropriate to the machining set-up and secondly, it is used to downrate the predicted cutting speed (which is derived from data obtained from cutting trials under ideal machining conditions) to maintain the selected tool life.

This secondary purpose may be considered to be a refinement of the Taylor tool life equations used within the IMPS algorithm an approach supported by the findings of Mayer [87] 1979 - "To optimise a machining operation, of course, you must know what conditions to select to get the maximum output, minimum cost, or whatever is desired. Of course, the main objective is to maximise profits. In order to do this, some of the relationship is needed, such as speed-tool life curves, to predict new results once a change is made. While one cannot ever exactly predict what tool life in the plant will be, based on laboratory results, relative changes can be determined. One of the reasons for this is that the constant in the Taylor equation varies with plant conditions. In a study of nine different laboratories using the same workpiece and tool materials, a family of nine separate Taylor curves with similar slopes were obtained. This shows that the constant in the equations is dependent upon the machine. Machines in a production plant will, of course, behave in a similar manner".

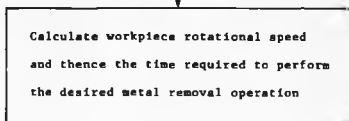
The program line numbers 14170 to 14190 are used to factor down the initial idealised cutting data to compensate for the detrimental effect that a machining set-up, which is less than ideal, will have upon tool life.

17.



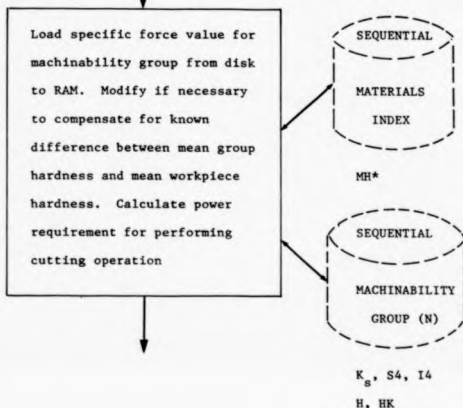
The final adjustment to be made to the cutting speed is the modification required to account for the difference between the mean hardness of the machinability group (around which all file-based data is centred) and the mean hardness of the workpiece material (either as extracted from the diskette file 'Materials Index' or as input by the system user as discussed in Segment 6). Clearly a 'harder than mean' workpiece material would require the downrating of cutting speed to produce the tool life desired, and conversely a 'softer than mean' workpiece would enable an increase to be made upon cutting speed without having a detrimental effect upon the tool life selected. (Reference to Program Line Numbers 14200 to 14260).

18.



The conversion of peripheral speed to rotational speed is a simple geometric relationship and program line numbers 14270 to 14280 establish the time required for the tool to traverse a bar of length L when rotating at N rpm at a feed rate of F min/rev.

19.



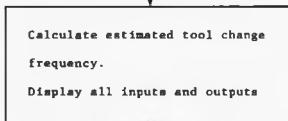
*Or overriding manual input

As shown below, the power required to remove the stipulated amount of material is given by the formula

$$\text{Power} = \begin{matrix} \text{Depth of cut} * \text{Feed rate} * \text{Cutting Speed} \\ \text{(peripheral)} * \text{Specific cutting force} \end{matrix}$$

The final variable, specific cutting force is defined as that amount of power required to remove a unit amount of material from a workpiece and a value specific to each machinability group, that value being appropriate to a nominal group hardness. It is clear that any difference between workpiece hardness and mean group hardness will influence the specific force or K_n value, and consequently a facility is provided within the IMPS algorithm (i.e. line numbers 14285 to 14310) to perform such a compensation. Details of the logarithmic relationship found to exist between feed rate and K_n value are given in Figure 38.

20.



Tool change frequency is simply calculated by dividing the tool life selected in minutes (T) by the cutting time (ST\$) to give an indication of expected TCF.

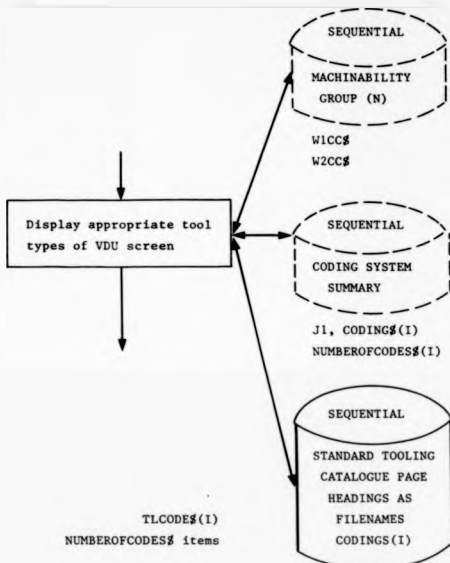
The lines of program 14320 to 14560 also enable the screen display of all values calculated.

K_S (SPECIFIC FORCE) CUTTING VALUES AT 90° APPROACH ANGLE

Material Group Number	Mean Hardness (H _B)	Feed Rate (mm/rev.) * (F)						Slope	Intercept	Correlation
		0.8*	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.25	0.15			
1	110	155	170	180	195	220	260	-3.272	-0.208	0.99
2	150	170	185	195	210	245	285	-3.202	-0.236	0.99
3	180	170	185	195	210	240	280	-3.351	-0.225	0.99
4	345	225	240	255	275	315	375	-3.232	-0.271	0.99
5	200	105	110	120	125	150	180	-2.990	-0.315	0.99
6	200	80	84	88	97	108	124	-3.67	-0.28	0.99
Specific Cutting Force (K _S) (kg/mm)										

* Datum value for any feed rate may thus be predicted from $K_S = \text{Datum} * ((1.00(F) * \text{Slope}) + \text{Intercept})$
 (Base data given with kind permission of Sandvik U.K. Ltd.)

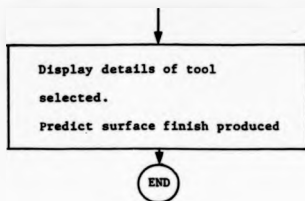
Figure 38



The function of Program Line Numbers 18490 to 19080 is to identify all tools of the appropriate material grade and clearance angles suitable for performing the operation in question. It is this segment of the algorithm that effects the link between the Standard Tooling Catalogue and the stipulated tool grade requirements, using the ARCLASS coding system as the vehicle for linking.

If no selection is made following examination of all appropriate pages, the option is offered to review all such pages again; additions of new items to the rationalised range will only be allowed through recognised authorised personnel.

22.



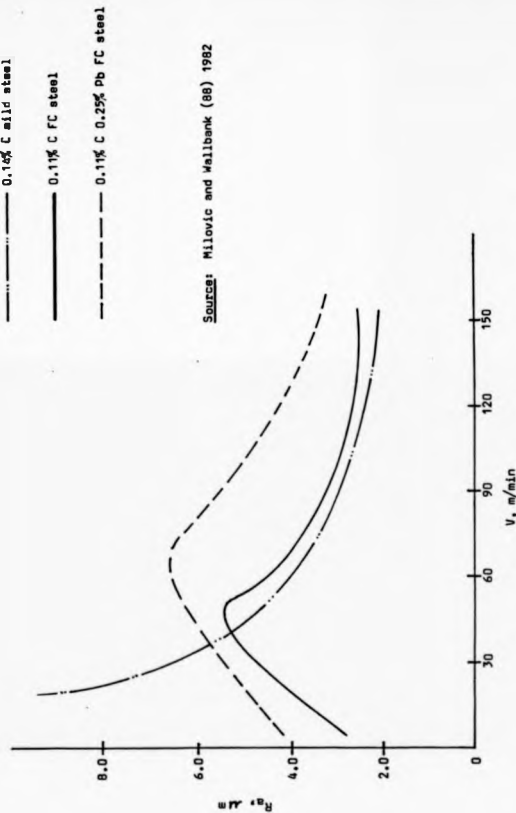
A prediction is now made within Program Line Number 19110 to 19220 of the expected surface finish to be produced upon the component according to the previously used formulae

$$\text{Surface finish} = \frac{\text{Feed rate}^2}{16/3 \times \text{Nose Radius}}$$

Nose radius of the tool is obtained by positional inference from within the variable TLCODE\$ which is the ISO description of the indexable insert. It should, however, be noted that the prediction of surface finish should be used for guidance only, as the formula above is true only as cutting speed becomes very high (reference to Figure 39).

Essentially the algorithm converts the recommended tool grade into the letter by which it is designated within the ARCLASS system and is given a positional reference within the variable CODING\$. Reference to Figure 46, page 217, will help the reader understand the overall ARCLASS structure and the character position for the tool grade and other technological features. Likewise, a positional reference within the same variable is also given to the recommended clearance angles as previously extracted from the appropriate 'Machinability Group' file notably WICC\$ and W2CC\$, and also for the recommended chipbreaker style, again as denoted within Figure 46.

Therefore at this stage the various characters within the ARCLASS system which will have been defined are 61477-B7NA which indicates that the tool



VARIATION OF ARITHMETIC AVERAGE ROUGHNESS (R_a) WITH CUTTING SPEED (V)

Figure 39

selected is an indexable insert, i.e. 6147 - with a category B tool material grade, N type clearance angle, and category A chipbreaker style. The only remaining decisions are:-

1. Tool supplier which will be an automatic system output.
2. Tool style and size which will be selected from the standard tooling catalogue file.

To activate the process to enable decision (2) to be made a search is then made of the total contents of the 'Coding System Summary' file which was previously loaded to RAM from disk in Segment 1 of the algorithm, inspecting each 'page heading' in turn to establish whether it conforms with the above code number restrictions; a pass in the affirmative causes a branch to a loop of the program to open up the appropriate file, such as X61471-BTNA, and extract the entire contents, viz. the tools of different sizes which all conform to this generic loading - a page from the Standard Tooling Catalogue - and display them on screen. A negative result of the investigation, however, simply causes the investigation of the next 'page heading' with the 'Coding System Summary' file.

Upon finding a suitable tool on a displayed page, such as that shown below:

X61471 - BTNA
-1 TNGG 16 04 12
-2 TNGG 16 04 16
-3 TNGG 22 04 04

The reference number as shown on the extreme left is input by the system user, and progression may be made onto the next segment of the algorithm.

The previous 22 program segments are sufficient to enable the selection of recommended tool types from within the Company Standard Tooling Catalogue and generate associated machining parameters for a component requiring one pass of the tool for component manufacture.

It is, in practice, rare for sufficient machining to produce a final finished component from the 'rough state' in one operation, thus the IMPS program was extended to enable the total removal of the desired amount of stock, so that a final Operation Summary Sheet of the type shown in Figures 40 and 41 could be produced for the convenience of the Process Planning Engineers. The ability to accommodate up to ten machining operations is achieved within the algorithm by the use of the subscript (CNTR) which is an abbreviation for 'counter' and was used throughout the program segments as listed previously. For non-finishing operations there are minor amendments to the IMPS algorithm as depicted graphically in Appendix E, the major differences being due to the fact that since iteration occurs between Segments 9 and 22 this eliminates the need to input again such details as workpiece material specification, workpiece hardness, etc. Segment 11 is also circumvented and is replaced by what is effectively an inversion of it which is inserted between Segments 20 and 21 and lists for a constant feed rate (previously stipulated prior to this point in the program) an indicated surface finish for varying tool nose radius.

It will be noted that the option planning sequence does not begin at the component start diameter and progressively remove annuli of material with the final operation being the finishing one as in the matching sequence in practice; but rather deals with the finishing operation first and then reverts back to the rough outer diameter working progressively down to the penultimate operation. The reasoning underpinning this logic is that the final operation warrants extra attention over and above the preceding operations due to the fact that the value added to the component up to that point makes the objective of the operation the production of a component, within the established design criteria, rather than the maximisation of productivity levels which is the case for all other operations. A pictorial representation of the machining

ITERATIVE MACHINING PARAMETER SELECTION

COMPT NO. DAM 0148

COMPT DESCRIPTION MAINSHAFT

INITIAL RESULTS

SPEED FROM FEED	(M/MIN):- 154
SPEED FROM TOOL LIFE	(M/MIN):- 143
SPEED FROM MACHINE FACTOR	(M/MIN):- 110
SPEED FROM COMPONENT HARDNESS	(M/MIN):- 150

```

*****
SURFACE CUTTING SPEED      (M/MIN):- 150
ROTATIONAL SPEED           (R.P.M):- 1232
FEED RATE                  (MM/REV):- .5
DEPTH OF CUT               (MM):- 2
SPECIFIC CUTTING FORCE 'KB' (KG/MM):- -21
POWER REQUIREMENT          (KW):- -.51
TOOL LIFE                  (MINUTES):- 20
STANDARD TIME              (MINUTES):- .371
TOOL CHANGE FREQUENCY      (COMPTS):- 53
RECOMMENDED TOOL GRADE     :- BC1025
  
```

(a) Roughing Operation

ITERATIVE MACHINING PARAMETER SELECTION

COMPT NO. DAM 0148

COMPT DESCRIPTION MAINSHAFT

INITIAL RESULTS

SPEED FROM FEED	(M/MIN):- 140
SPEED FROM TOOL LIFE	(M/MIN):- 113
SPEED FROM MACHINE FACTOR	(M/MIN):- 87
SPEED FROM COMPONENT HARDNESS	(M/MIN):- 119

```

*****
SURFACE CUTTING SPEED      (M/MIN):- 119
ROTATIONAL SPEED           (R.P.M):- 1090
FEED RATE                  (MM/REV):- .45
DEPTH OF CUT               (MM):- 1
SPECIFIC CUTTING FORCE 'KB' (KG/MM):- -22
POWER REQUIREMENT          (KW):- -.19
TOOL LIFE                  (MINUTES):- 60
STANDARD TIME              (MINUTES):- .466
TOOL CHANGE FREQUENCY      (COMPTS):- 128
RECOMMENDED TOOL GRADE     :- BC1025
  
```

(b) Finishing Operation

IMPS - SYSTEM OUTPUT

COMPT. NO. DAN 0168

COMPT. DESCRIPTION- MAINSHAFT

MATERIAL GROUP- 4

! OPERATION SUMMARY SHEET !

OP. NO.	LENGTH	START OD	D.O.C.	SPEED	R.P.M.	FEED	STD. TIME	T.C.F.
	(IN)	(IN)	(IN)	(IN/MIN)		(IN)	(MIN)	(CPTS)
10	228.89	38.74	2	150	1232	.5	.371	93
20	228.89	34.74	1	119	1090	.45	.484	128

! TOOLING !

OP. NO.	TOOL SPECIFICATION	GRADE	CLASSIFICATION
10	SNLN 120408	BC1025	61471-CBND-01
20	TPGN 160304	BC1025	61471-CTPD-01

IMPS - PROCESS SUMMARY SHEETS

sequence and the variable names used within the IMPS program are given in Figure 42.

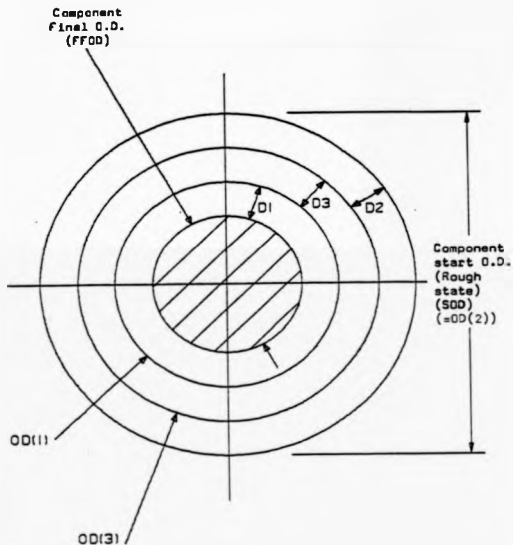
Of more importance than the extension of the algorithm to accommodate multiple operations was the addition of two subroutines that constitute the 'iterative' element of the IMPS acronym, that is a subroutine to rebalance all outputs such as standard time, tool life, tool change frequency, etc., for inadequate machine spindle speed, and a second routine to rebalance these same outputs for a limited machine power capability. The need for such routines was of fundamental importance as it was often the case that the spindle speed generated by the algorithm was in excess of that achievable upon the production machine tool actually to be employed in performing the turning operation, thus the following two subroutines were designed and implemented.

6.5.1 Power Constraint Subroutine

The purpose of the subroutine (reference to Program Line Numbers 18010 to 18160) is to make amendments to machining parameters selected and/or generated to accommodate the fact that insufficient power was available at the machine to perform the operation being planned. It is recognised that there are one of two options available to reduce the power requirement, and these are:-

- (a) Reduce depth of cut.
- (b) Reduce the feed rate to the maximum allowable without exceeding the power required.

It is clear from the power calculating formulae that depth of cut has a linear relationship with power, therefore, the percentage difference in achievable power and power predicted will be the percentage reduction applied to the input depth of cut to calculate the maximum allowable depth of cut.



D(I) represents the sequence
of depths of cut used within
the IMPS program

A SCHEMATIC REPRESENTATION OF THE IMPS
SEQUENCE FOR A THREE-OPERATION TASK

Figure 42

It was assumed that since depth of cut has relatively little influence upon tool life that no change other than predicted outputs would occur.

The alternative to simply reducing the depth of cut is to 'optimise' the machining parameters within the power constraint. Given the complex interrelationships that exist between feed rate, tool life, cutting speeds, etc., it was decided to maximise feed rate and the iterative process for this is contained in Program Line Numbers 18170 to 18420.

The routine simply reduces feed rate from the user input value by 0.01 mm/rev and re-calculates all outputs, checking to see if the resulting power falls within the constraint power level and speed level input. If this is not the case then a reiteration takes place, reducing the feed rate by the decremental amount. When the power value generated meets with the maximum limit, all standard time and tool change frequency data, etc., are re-calculated in the normal way. This iterative routine resulted in acceptable correlation between predicted outputs and actual results achieved in terms of tool change frequency, standard times, etc., as did the 'uniterated' main IMPS program.

6.5.2 Speed Constraint Subroutine

Of far more frequent importance was the need to rebalance IMPS outputs to take account of the fact that the predicted output value of cutting speed was greater than that achievable on a machine, or even for between the finite speeds that could be selected (only a limited number of the production machines had infinitely variable speed selections). The routine in Program Line Numbers 1600 to 16075 was the first approach towards resolving the problem enabling the system user to input the maximum speed achievable, and this value was taken to be the final output of the IMPS algorithm. There then followed what was effectively an inversion of the sequence and arrangement of the generating lines of the main IMPS program to determine the new tool life and thus re-calculate the tool change frequency and standard time.

The major, and wholly unforeseen, problem encountered was that the resulting increase in tool life appeared to be grossly out of proportion with the decrease in cutting speed, and large deviations between predicted and actual tool life ensued. Since this subroutine was regularly used by process planning engineers a solution to the problem was required albeit the logic being pursued appeared to be correct. A further consideration of the problem guidance was taken from general discussion contained in the ASN proceedings [87] 1979 which identified the fickle nature of the intercept within the Taylor tool life equation. The elimination of the intercept from the equation used in the subroutine could not be logically justified, and so, therefore, a relative position was adopted which simply calculated the new tool life associated with the lower than originally predicted cutting speed on a percentage basis linked to the Taylor equation. For example, it is clear from the data given in Section 6.1 that for group (1) materials, a doubling in tool life requires a 13% reduction in cutting speed, thus within this speed constraint subroutine, the inverse of that was adopted, as follows:-

- Predicted speed = 100 m/min at tool life T_1
- Achievable speed = 25 m/min
- Differential index = 2 'doublings' ($25 \times 2 \times 2$)
- New tool life = $T_1 \times (1 - (2 \times .13))$

Although this methodology is not as rigorous as the former approach, it was responsible for improving the degree of correlation between predicted and actual results.

Other key subroutines contained within the overall IMPS program include:-

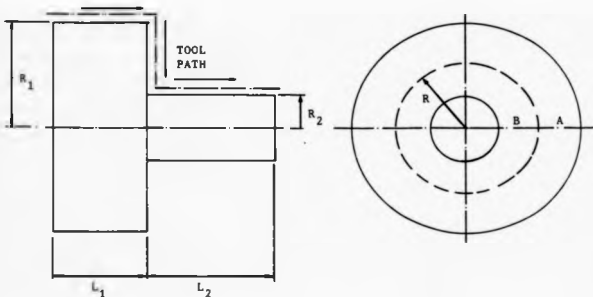
- i) Conversion of multi-diameter workpiece to 'straight bar' equivalents.
- ii) Chipbreaker style selection.

The function of both are discussed in the following sub-sections.

6.5.3 Conversion of Multi-diameter Workpieces to 'Straight Bar' Equivalent

A further area for consideration that emerged during the initial tool trials was a requirement for converting multi-diameter workpieces to 'straight bar' equivalents in order to accommodate the fact that the IMPS module generates a single recommended peripheral cutting speed which, with multi-diameter workpieces, necessitates the operation of the machine tool at different rotational speeds for each diameter, a facility not generally available upon the majority of the existing turning machines at Coventry Engine Plant.

The resolution to this problem was the development of a small subroutine within the main IMPS program, i.e. line numbers 12900 - 13310 which have been derived from the following logic:-



The total equivalent length of cut is obviously:

$$L_1 + (R_1 - R_2) + L_2$$

The average diameter of the component must, however, be calculated on the basis of:-

$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=n} \text{length} \times \text{diameter}}{\text{total length}}$$

The numerator will ensure that the greater the length over which the diameter exists, the more influential will be its weighting. Therefore, the problem existing is to determine the mean diameter of the 'face' being machined between R_1 and R_2 . R was selected as the mean radius value, and it is defined as being that radius value which makes area A equate to area B. R may thus be calculated from the following expression:-

For area A to equal area B,

$$\pi R_1^2 - \pi R^2 = \pi R^2 - \pi R_2^2$$

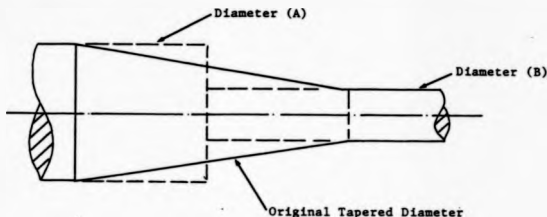
$$\therefore 2R^2 = R_1^2 + R_2^2$$

$$\therefore R = \sqrt{\frac{R_1^2 + R_2^2}{2}}$$

Therefore the average diameter of a multi-diameter component may be calculated from the expression:-

$$\text{Average Diameter} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=n} (2R_i \times L_i) + \sum_{i=1}^{i=n-1} \left| R_i - (R_{i+1}) \right| \times 2 \sqrt{\frac{R_i^2 + R_{i+1}^2}{2}}}{\sum_{i=1}^{i=n} L_i + \sum_{i=1}^{i=n-1} \left| R_i - (R_{i+1}) \right|}$$

Obviously tapered component features are not catered for by the above expression, and so these must be approximated to 2 diameters each operating for half the taper length as shown below:

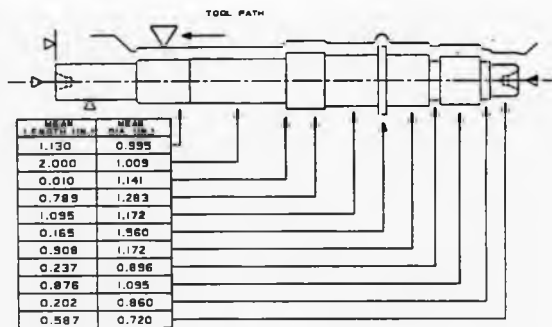
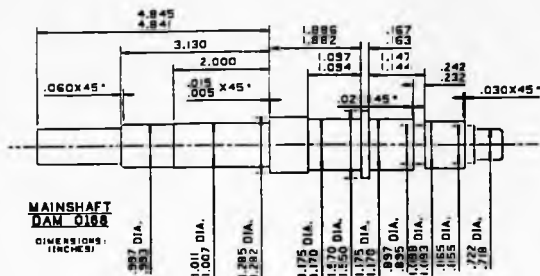


The requirement for this equivalent length/diameter facility emerged during the period of factor proving IMPS upon the bank of twelve copy lathes, and was predominantly used thereafter by the Process Planning Engineers at Coventry Engine Plant for process estimating. A typical example of the resultant equivalent length/diameter for a mainshaft is given in Figure 43.

For the more widespread IMPS assisted tool trial programme component complexity demanded a somewhat simple approach, and there was a preference to adopting the IMPS 'pilot diameter' methodology as discussed within Chapter Nine for establishing machinability benchmarks.

6.5.4 Chipbreaker Style Selection

When selecting an indexable insert for a potential application the user is faced with decisions relating to such factors as tool geometry, size, material/surface coating and chipbreaker style. Previous sections have shown that the ISO designations for insert geometry and size, have, in the main, been adopted as standard design criteria by the major tool



Equivalent length = 9.012 in. (228.89 mm)

Equivalent diameter = 1.289 in. (32.74 mm + 6 mm
to allow for roughing D.O.C.
= 2 mm and finishing D.O.C.
= 1 mm)

COMPONENT - EQUIVALENT LENGTH/DIAMETER

Figure 43

suppliers. In terms of tool material and surface coatings ISO guidelines do exist in the form of the general P, M and K categories and their respective sub-divisions, but discussion in later sections will show that tool supplier grade interchangeability cannot be assumed, and should be validated through 'in-house' cutting tool trials. However there is one remaining critical area, with respect to indexable inserts, which is not supported by ISO guidelines and that is chipbreaker styles. Recent years have witnessed the evolution from the traditional top clamp, 'loose' chipbreakers, for which there is still a limited specialised applications requirement, through to increasingly complex designs which are now formed as an integral feature of the base insert during the manufacturing process.

Chapter Seven will show that for the purposes of ARCLASS designation, and subsequent IMPS selection, both tool material grade/coating and chipbreaker styles have been placed into broad character defined selection matrices which accommodate tools from several suppliers on an interchangeability basis. However, it must be repeated at this stage that comprehensive, tool interchangeability validation was not established during the period of research work covered by this thesis, and the ARCLASS classifications are offered initially as user guidelines, albeit future research work will confirm, or otherwise, these assumptions.

The grouping of like chipbreaker styles proved to be rather difficult as many of the geometric definitions were relatively new to the market place and it was not possible to find, neutral, published literature which offered any subjective comparisons. Against this background a variety of chipbreaker styles were taken from the main tool suppliers and classified in terms of similar geometric features. General validation of these broad classifications was then undertaken as part of the overall tool trials discussed in previous sections. The importance attached to chipbreaker styles and their impact upon cutting conditions, particularly with

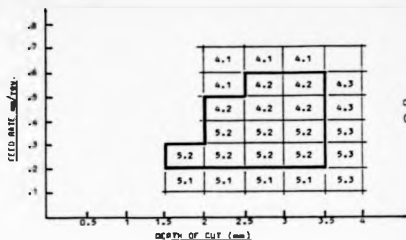
respect to swarf control, is shown in the reference sheet of the documentation used to monitor the in-house tool trials, reference to Figure 62, page 237, in that the form of chip which may be produced in a machining operation has been categorised into one of eighteen general varieties. Some such as the loose arc chips (type code 1.3) are likely to foul around the tool post and/or component with potentially dire consequences for the machine operator. In addition to the machining benefits achievable in terms of correct chipbreaker style selection, manufacturing managers are controlled by Health and Safety legislation which dictates the avoidance of dangerous machining practices typified by the generation of the loose arc chip.

Experience has shown that three factors exert the major influence over the type of chip form produced by any workpiece material, and these are:-

- (a) Depth of cut
- (b) Feed rate
- (c) Style of chipbreaker

The conventional way of determining suitable combinations is to select one chipbreaker style, cut a bar of material using varying combinations of feed rate and depth of cut, and denote upon a 2-D matrix of feed rate versus depth of cut the type of chip form produced, reference to Figure 44a. From this the decision may be taken that chip form types 4.2 and 5.2 are acceptable, therefore, enabling an 'acceptability' frame to be constructed as shown.

Likewise, by conducting similar trials using different chipbreaker forms and superimposing 'acceptability' regions onto one matrix, as depicted in Figure 44b, begins to establish the ground rules for chipbreaker style selection. From this it will be appreciated that



Chip form produced
(Chipbreaker style = 8)

Figure 44(a)

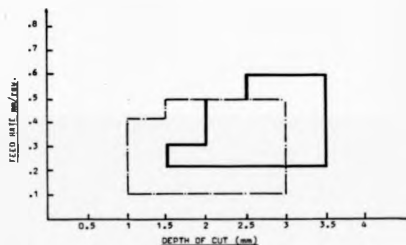


Figure 44(b)

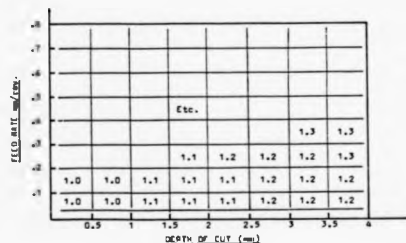


Figure 44(c)

where 1.0 = Chipbreaker Style A
 1.1 = Chipbreaker Style C
 1.2 = Chipbreaker Style C Alternative Type B
 1.3 = Chipbreaker Style B Alternative Type C
 Etc.

IMPS - CHIPBREAKER STYLE SELECTION

Figure 44

suitable chipbreaker styles are available to cover virtually the whole of such a matrix, which gives rise to a situation in which any point on the matrix will have one, two or even three suitable chipbreaker types for any given combination of feed rate and depth of cut.

The IMPS algorithm, as written, stores details of appropriate chipbreaker styles in the format as depicted in Figure 44c. Therefore, by converting feed rate and depth of cut to an x and y co-ordinate the appropriate preferred chipbreaker styles may be determined.

6.6 IMPS ASSISTED TOOL STANDARDISATION PROGRAMME

Having established an acceptable level of confidence in the predictive ability of IMPS, combined with further confidence generated by the tool material grade control mechanisms of the system, the potential for a factory-wide 'IMPS driven' indexable insert (initially turning) standardisation exercise had been created. To help understand the problem being faced a simple profile was established, which is as follows:-

- (a) The tool range of indexable inserts held within the tool stores totalled 785 different varieties, a breakdown of which revealed:-
- (1) 372 varieties were turning related.
128 varieties were milling related.
75 varieties were related to other processes, i.e. boring, threading, part off, etc.
10 varieties for which it was impossible to identify a positive end use.
 - (ii) The variety range of 785 indexable insert types resulted in approximately 38,000 individual inserts being held in stock with a total inventory value of £93.5K, based on current cost.
 - (iii) Annual expenditure up to year end 1980 had been £112K.

- (iv) For the existing range of indexable inserts the number of tool suppliers totalled 12, and the number of individual tool material specifications equated to 83.
- (b) The number of current (live) components being machined was 1130, albeit the top 200 components accounted for 90% of the standard hours generated by the Power Train machining activities within the Plant.
- (c) An examination of process sheets revealed a high level of inaccuracy, with the updating of the manually based process planning system being recognised as a serious problem area.
- (d) A variety range of 4,360 tooling related accessories were held in stock, a high percentage of which were identified as supporting items, i.e. toolholders, shims, clamps, etc., for the existing range of indexable inserts.

At the commencement of the research work at Coventry Engine Plant a strong argument was presented by process planning and tool stores related personnel justifying the existing range/value of the tooling stocks in general, but simple indicators suggested considerable improvements in control could be achieved, examples of which included:-

- (a) The inventory/annual expenditure ratio of (£93.5K/£112K) 0.84 indicated that the inventory was being turned over by value once every ten months for a range of tools, a vast proportion of which were standard off-the-shelf tools.
- (b) The analysis of indexable inserts held in stock indicated that 73% of the variety range were related to turning operations suggesting that the predictive ability of IMPS combined with inherent tool material rationalisation mechanisms would have a significant role to play in terms of establishing control. In addition to these points the very early benefits established within the Longbridge Bar

Automatics Factory (reference to Section 5.4) were again 'turning' related, therefore, helping to establish a level of confidence for the task ahead.

6.6.1 Tool Supplier Involvement

It was recognised at an early stage that the tool suppliers, particularly those involved in the high volume supply of tooling, would be an integral part of the overall tool control system. An initial problem revealed by a simple analysis of the tool stocks was that five suppliers of indexable inserts were directly responsible for 77% of the existing range. This number of suppliers was considered to be a contributory factor for the wide range of tools and the decision was taken to reduce this number from five to two suppliers for the purposes of tool standardisation, these being Sandvik (UK) Limited and Seco Tools Limited. In addition, the research project was supported in terms of technical advice by a third Company (SPK Feldmuehle Limited) with respect to low volume specialist tools.

The two mainstream Companies (Sandvik and Seco) indicated a willingness to be involved in an exercise lasting for a minimum of twelve months, and against allocated tool trial areas within the factory each committed a tooling engineer on a part-time basis to the project to assist with tool trials. Therefore, in summary, the full project team was:-

- (a) The writer
- (b) One plant-based process planning engineer on a full time basis.
- (c) The equivalent of one full-time tooling engineer if the input of Sandvik and Seco is combined.

6.6.2 Project Work Presentation

The next stage was to generate an awareness throughout the factory of the requirement for a more effective tool control system and the work involved to meet this objective. Much of the eventual success of the ATOMS routine is attributable to regular communications at all levels within the Company detailing project objectives and progress against timing plans.

6.6.3 Data Collection

Three fundamental decisions were taken at the commencement of the exercise:-

- (a) Although IMPS could only make a direct contribution in terms of turning based machining operations the decision was taken to include all indexable insert based machining applications in terms of developing overall Plant tooling standards. Therefore, for assessing the machinability aspects of such processes as milling, boring, threading, etc., the more conventional sources would be utilised, i.e. Metcut, tool supplier's data, University research links, etc. However, the one main advantage that was gained through the IMPS (turning) development work was that much of the inherent logic, (i.e. tool control begins with technological control at the cutting edge supported by the mechanistic, generative logic, etc.), was applicable to all metal removal processes. Further IMPS machinability modules were started during this research work, however for the purposes of describing the ATOMS routing any reference to other such work will be minimal.
- (b) It was considered that there was only one way to validate all of the existing indexable inserts standards and supply requirements and that was, in theory, to visit every machine tool throughout the

factory and physically record the data. In practice such an idea would have taken several months for 1-2 people to complete. The task, and the research project timescale precluded such a commitment. However, after discussing the problem with the Manufacturing Manager an apparent solution emerged, and that was the formation of a task force comprising the part-time involvement of all of the machine shop foremen and machine tool setters in establishing the data base required. Again, communications were important and a series of half-day training sessions were given to all members of the task force, and as a result the way ahead had been prepared to make a very positive step forward. Under the direct supervision of the writer, the data collection exercise required three weeks to complete, using the foremen and setters wherever possible.

- (c) Having established the above data base which reflected the Plant indexable insert requirement profile, the subsequent validation of a new rationalised range of standard tools was recognised as the next major task. After further consideration the resolution to this particular problem was to limit the tool trial activity to the top 200 machined components within the Plant, which as stated earlier, represented 90% of the standard hours generated for the machining based Power Train activities.

Hence, the standards generated from the top 200 components would then be used for the remaining 900 plus current components. Subsequent work, however, did impose minor alterations to this strategy for specialist low volume machining operations.

With the rules as established in (a), (b) and (c) the necessary information relating to existing indexable insert requirements was established. From this base data a simple file of information was committed onto the APPLE microcomputer, hereafter known as the 'where-used'

file. An enhancement of the 'where-used' related files plays a very prominent role within the tool material supply module, LINGS, and for this reason the respective file organisations and supportive programs are discussed in greater detail in Chapter Eight.

The very first 'where-used' file was component orientated, and enabled an automatic access to current component tooling related details. Further work enabled a tool orientated access to the data base, and thereafter, the 'where-used' file could be accessed in terms of component or tooling related information. This extremely simple data file proved to be the cornerstone of further work with respect to the tool material supply element of ATOMS, and at the time was considered to be a useful aid to functional areas within the factory.

The component/tooling 'where-used' file highlighted two significant problems which Plant Management had been unable to quantify previously, and these were:-

- (a) Of the 785 individual varieties of indexable inserts held in the tool stores only 436, i.e. 56% had an identifiable end use.
- (b) A random comparison between the tool/component 'where-used' data and the process planning sheets revealed a 27% mismatch between what had been planned (process sheets) and what was actually happening in practice ('where-used').

As a further step towards establishing control the following actions were taken:-

- (a) A hard copy of the 'where-used' information was given to every cost centre supervisor and a request made that the tools as indicated were to become the local areas 'authorised standards', irrespective of process sheet data, until IMPS based (if turning) tool validation trials could take place.

- (b) In the tool stores all indexable inserts without an identifiable end use as per the 'where-used' file were bonded and subsequent issue against them restricted to all but emergency situations.

6.6.4 IMPS Assisted Tool Trials

Tool trials then commenced across all of the top 200 components utilising IMPS generated machinability/tool material grade standards for selected 'pilot' operations upon each component for all turning based activities, and Metcut/tool supplier data, etc., for the remaining processes. The philosophy pursued was relatively simple, with the following guidelines being adhered to:-

- (a) If the IMPS predicted standards, validated by tool trials were seen to be offering the potential of economic improvements then the revised standard was run on a trial basis for four weeks.
- (b) If the IMPS predicted standard only matched the existing machining parameters, but the existing tooling was not part of the new proposed standard range of tools, then the tool in question was replaced with the equivalent IMPS standard tool. Again, this revised condition was run on a trial basis for four weeks.
- (c) If the existing machining parameters indicated an economic advantage when compared to the IMPS data then those conditions remained unaltered and the IMPS data base/tool material range was extended accordingly to reflect the improved situation.
- (d) With respect to the remaining indexable insert related processes, i.e. milling, boring, threading, etc., similar IMPS type standards emerged allowing the simple measures in (a), (b) and (c) to be implemented and, in addition, the respective IMPS type system frameworks were established, albeit the new machinability modules were still in their embryonic phase and required a considerable

period of dedicated research time on system development and refinement to meet the IMPS (turning) operational specification.

- (e) Having completed whichever measure was appropriate from (a) to (d) above each production foreman and local process planning engineer was then asked to 'sign off' their respective cost centre to the standards as determined by the tooling validation trials.
- (f) As all of the individual cost centres were 'signed off' at foreman level the local production superintendents were then asked to audit their areas of responsibility, and this time 'sign off' complete machine shops, which comprises all of the individual cost centres.

Upon the completion of the exercise incorporating items (a) to (f) a factory profile was established to reflect the new standard range of tools and machining parameters. An overview of the situation revealed:-

- (a) The range of indexable inserts actually in use had been reduced from 436 to 120.
- (b) While physical changes in machining parameters had been limited in consideration to the number of tool trials undertaken, IMPS had imposed a radical change in one specific area, that of tool change frequencies, resulting in a considerable economic advantage to the Company.

The next logical step towards the objective of establishing overall control was the formation of a standard tooling catalogue in which ARCLASS (Austin Rover Classification System) was to play a major role. The development of ARCLASS, and subsequently the standard tooling catalogue are discussed in the following Chapter.

CHAPTER SEVEN

7.0 CLASSIFICATION AND CODING SYSTEMS (ARCLASS)

The prime objective of the ARCLASS classification and coding system is to act as the technological information link between the IMPS data base and other supportive systems which initially includes the tool material supply system (LINCS). Gombinski [89] 1969 highlighted the difficulties of having a common system for servicing the requirements of design and production orientated tasks, and proposed the use of separate purpose-designed systems for the Product Design and Production Planning Departments which are complementary to, and interface with each other. This approach may be desirable to establish control within the confines of the manufacturing technology planning system, but when the requirements of achieving similar levels of control within the manufacturing management and manufacturing systems as defined by Bhattacharyya and Coates [39] 1974 are considered then the concept of departmentalised, purpose-designed, classification/coding systems presents significant medium-term maintenance problems and potential user difficulties in non-technical areas. In addition, this local approach to control can distract management attention from the requirement to understand sub-system interaction, and their contribution towards improving the efficiency of the overall business system.

However, as the Tool Management System (ATOMS) as described in Chapter Five, is underpinned by the achievement of technological control at the cutting edge then clearly the operational classification/coding system should utilise a metal removal based technological classification structure and, where possible, accommodate a compromise of user needs from within the overall business system. Conceptually, such a system would act as a 'common language' throughout the Company/Business and have provision for secondary 'end of code' characters to be utilised for specific individual department's local requirements.

7.1 PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEM DESIGN

Having established a broad system objective and direction it is then necessary to understand the essential design features of classification and coding systems, and these are given in the following two sub-sections.

7.1.1 Classification

- (a) The essential needs of the system users must be established and the best compromise between such requirements achieved.
- (b) Only the permanent characteristics, i.e. those which are meant to last and are not subject to change, contained within the information, data, or components should be selected and used in designing the classification system.
- (c) The definition of the classification categories must be precise and unambiguous.
- (d) The classification must be comprehensive, i.e. the categories are capable of including all that which comes within the scope of classification.

7.1.2 Coding

After the classification plan has been completed and the data items identified within that plan the coding method should be selected. As with the previous sub-section the basic requirements to be satisfied are as follows, IBM [90]:-

- (a) Expandable - the code must provide space for additional entries within each classification for new items. There must also be capacity to expand existing classifications and add new ones to take care of future changes.

Although difficult to quantify this possible rate of change.

Halevi [84] 1980, indicates with the introduction of new technologies

into the plant create an ongoing need to classify and control new types and groups of materials. Hence, reorganisation and changes in the classification and codes have to be made every six to ten years. Additionally, the limitation on code length also limits the extent to which the desired secondary objectives can be achieved.

- (b) Precise - the codes structures must be such that only one code may be correctly applied to a given item.
- (c) Concise - the code should require the least number of characters to adequately describe each item.
- (d) Convenient - the code must be easily understood by each user and simple to apply, whether encoding or decoding.
- (e) Meaningful - if possible, the code itself should indicate some of the characteristics of the items.
- (f) Operable - the code should be adequate for present and anticipated data processing machine methods, as well as for manual reference.

7.2 SYSTEM SELECTION AND DESIGN

In selecting a potential system the following aspects, in addition to the features discussed in sub-sections 7.1.1 and 7.1.2 above, were considered to assume particular importance:-

- (a) The nature of the business environment into which the system will be implemented.
- (b) Establishing the system cost/benefit profile.
- (c) Implementation timescale.

These key features were used as the benchmarks when assessing the suitability of the existing systems as discussed in Chapter Four and based on this accepted cautious approach, the main concerns to emerge were:-

- (a) The majority of the systems were orientated towards component statistics in a batch work environment, with the underlying theme of achieving control within the manufacturing technology planning system and not directly in the production business system as a whole.
- (b) In committing a major Company to a complete restructuring of its consumable category materials classification/coding system serious consideration must be given to:-
- (i) Experience in terms of system maintenance and its vulnerability to medium-term erosion.
 - (ii) The system's ability to function within a dynamic environment with particular emphasis on flexibility and ease of update.
 - (iii) The quantification of system cost/benefit and implementation timescale.

An exception to this appeared to be the Brisch Mono-Code System and exploratory discussions began with Brisch-Birn Limited, the licensee of the system in question. However, after a short period of time the following concerns emerged:-

- (a) The concept of the Mono-Code was far too rigid and committed the user from the onset to a classification structure which remained constant irrespective of the technological complexity of the cutting involved.
- (b) Despite the move by Brisch into component statistical analysis during the 1960's/70's and the more recent move into the field of CAD/CAM, Hyde [91] 1981, the roots of the system design are embedded in commercial areas such as inventory control and purchasing, utilising manual rather than computer based systems, and much of this hereditary design is not suited towards the achievement of

technological control within a manufacturing systems environment.

- (c) Apart from the technical limitations the system implementation cost was considered to be excessive and a profile of the quotation received based on the part requirements of Coventry Engine Plant was as follows:-

- (i) For the classification/coding of 9250 tools, 28 man weeks of consultants' time was required at a standing charge of £1000 per week.
- (ii) Additional costs included:
 - Consultants' expenses (unknown)
 - £2500 for a computer program which structured the new classification/coding system.
 - Approximately two man years' input to the project from BL Limited personnel.

The forecasted benefits from such an investment were given as:-

- (iii) A 15% reduction in current inventory by the end of year one representing an inventory reduction of £150K based on a total estimated inventory value of £1 million.

Against the known expenditure and estimated savings the pay back would be in the region of twelve months, but the proposal was rejected by local management on the basis that the implementation of the ATOMS routing would provide a platform from which similar savings could be achieved without having to make the financial investment as identified by Brisch-Birn Limited.

Despite not pursuing the Brisch proposal the system offered two important guidelines which were incorporated into the eventual classification/coding system and these were:-

- (a) The Brisch 'classification wheel' as discussed by Astrop [81] 1978 offers a starting point for developing a system which would embrace any of the items involved within the business operational activity, i.e. employees, productive/non-productive materials, machines, etc.
- (b) Hyde [74] 1976 discusses in relation to classification systems the principles of arranging individual items into a logical and systematic hierarchy whereby like things are brought together by virtue of their similarities and then separated by their essential differences.

A further influence on the eventual system came from the work of Houtzeel [76] 1976 when commenting on the MICLASS system which classifies workpieces by their characteristics (such as shape, dimensions, tolerance requirements and machinability) and not by their functions. Although the chain structured approach of MICLASS cuts across many of the principles of Brisch, and the following section will show that a constructive use can be made of utilising features from both approaches.

7.3 ARCLASS - A SYSTEM PROFILE

It would be misleading to give the impression that the classification/coding system (ARCLASS) was designed and implemented over a short period of time. The service and disciplines required from the system only became apparent when the IMPS and LINCOS modules were well into their development and implementation phases. In addition to this before committing the final ARCLASS classification plan provisional research work was carried out into the requirements of several machining processes and related tooling requirements, i.e. abrasive machining, drilling, tapping, reaming, etc., to ensure the proposed plan was suitable for servicing medium-term requirements.

An additional feature which was 'kept in mind' during this development phase was a further medium-term systems requirement in that the eventual system design should be capable of being integrated into an automatic classification/coding system by the application of suitable software. The concept would revolve around automatically generating a new tool code number by utilising an approach of interactive computing whereby the user would be automatically guided through the classification system by a series of prompts. It was recognised at this early stage in system design that the initial classification plan, i.e. hierarchical, network, logical, etc., would have a significant influence on the data base design requirements to facilitate such a self-generating system.

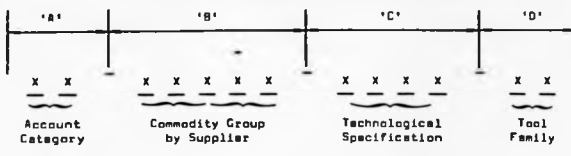
Reference to Figure 45(a) presents a profile of the eventual classification system. The operational system (as implemented at Coventry Engine Plant) consists of four main elements, separated by hyphens which are shown as A, B, C, and D, the functions of which are:-

- (a) Element 'A' allocated consumable items, such as cutting tools, into financial control account categories.
- (b) Element 'B' classifies cutting tools and related items into machining process defined commodity groups.
- (c) Element 'C' facilitates the critical technological control required for linking the IMPS data base to the LINCOS tool material supply system.
- (d) Element 'D' classifies specific tool families whereby the only variance between the items is dimensional.

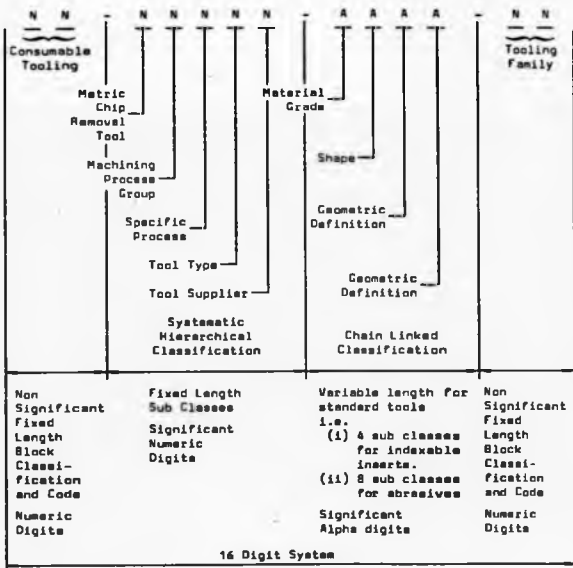
7.3.1 Classification

Reference to Figure 45(b) gives an overview of the system routing with the key features being as follows:-

(a) CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM PROFILE



(b) OPERATIONAL CLASSIFICATION AND CODING SYSTEM



ARCLASS - SYSTEM ROUTING

Figure 45

- (a) The basic system is 16 characters in length (including hyphans) although the number of characters is not considered to be a limiting feature.
- (b) Element 'A' (characters (1) and (2)) sets the level of focus for the entire system and comprises a simple, non-significant, block classification plan of fixed character length. Chapter Four has shown that the level of focus can vary from the all embracing business approach of the Brisch Wheel [81] to the specific technological control disciplines of the PERA machinability data bank system [83].

Clearly the starting point must be somewhere between the two and indeed this was dictated by the existing BL Limited financial control procedures which identify consumable materials, of which tooling is a major element, under a unique account code.

- (c) Element 'B' (characters (4) to (8)) is a systematic, significant character hierarchical classification plan, again of predetermined length. The principles of formatted matrices typified by the Brisch and Optix systems have been adopted for this element.

An insight into the successive sub-classes contained within Element 'B', which conceptually will remain constant for all cutting tools and related spares to be classified, will reveal an attempt has been made to install manufacturing logic related to the decision-making process normally pursued by the production/process planning engineer, the flow of which is as follows:-

- (1) Character (4) establishes the consumable tooling related item, as identified by Element 'A', into the following categories:
- Imperial (measurement system) consumable cutting/forming tools other than hand tools.
 - Imperial tool holders and related spares.

• Metric consumable cutting forming tools other than hand tools.

• Metric tool holders and related spares.

The following sub-classifications will be directed towards cutting tools rather than spares albeit the classification plans are very similar, i.e. for a tool relating to a particular process category read tool holder.

- (ii) Character (5) establishes the tool by the manufacturing process category.
- (iii) Character (6) classifies the specific machining process group, i.e. milling, turning, grinding, etc.
- (iv) Character (7) identifies tool type within a defined machining process family, i.e. single point machining, turning, brazed tool or indexable insert.
- (v) The requirements for the fifth sub-classification, i.e. Character (8) commodity by supplier, is perhaps less self-explanatory. For BL Limited to gain commercial benefit in terms of purchasing discount rates, etc., then the ideal situation particularly with high usage 'off the shelf' standard tooling is to have supplier interchangeability once the respective IMPS machinability standards have been established.

In the case of single and multi point machining this was found to be difficult to achieve in practice and despite apparent comparability against ISO tool material grade charts a wide range of tool performance was encountered as the result of conducting supplier interchangeability tool trials. Because of this variance further research work would be required to enable the desired situation of interchangeable standard composite tooling.

Therefore, at the time of writing both the IMPS machinability data and subsequent identification were linked to specific tool suppliers although provision has been made within the classification plan to eliminate the supplier classification once interchangeability has been established.

- (d) Element 'C' (characters (10) to (13)) was found to be the heart of the system and a level of flexibility was required to accommodate various technological features. Because of this a decision was made to move away from the rigid, interdependent hierarchical approach of Element 'B' and adopt the flexibility of a chain-linked, variable significant character length, classification plan typified by the principles contained in the MICLASS system.

The successive sub-classifications contained within Element 'C' are dictated by the technological requirements of the IMPS machinability standards and are not intended to accommodate purpose-designed cutting tool features as to be found with form tools, etc. In principle the basic system would comprise four successive sub-classifications, utilising ISO/BS system definitions wherever possible. However, if additional technological features required definition within the overall classification plan then further sub-classifications would be allowed.

The basic classification plan is:-

- (i) Character (10) identifies tool material specification, i.e. high speed steel, tungsten carbide (uncoated), hot pressed ceramics, etc.
- (ii) Character (11) identifies the basic tool shape/style, i.e. rhomboid (indexable inserts), quick helix (twist drills), etc.

- (iii) Characters (12) and (13) refer to the basic tool cutting geometry, i.e. clearance angles, chip breaker styles (indexable inserts), twist drill point angles etc.

With respect to all of the sub-classifications within element 'C' standard nomenclature, i.e. BS/ISO etc., have been utilised wherever possible.

- (e) Element 'D' (characters (15) and (16)) consists of a further classification to group the tools now defined by specific common technological features into dimensional families. A simple non-significant fixed character length block classification plan has been utilised.

The tool family matrices of this element were then used to form a standard tooling catalogue, a subject discussed in more detail in Section 7.6.

- (f) The overall design of the classification plan provisions for an 'end of code' open-ended data recording facility for local departmental requirements and this is discussed further in sub-section 7.5.2.

7.3.2 Coding

Initially the principle of utilising numeric based characters throughout Elements 'A', 'B', 'C', and 'D' was adopted, but this became very cumbersome when attempting to accommodate well-established ISO and BS systems, which are predominantly character based codes, within Element 'C'. Therefore, as Figure 45 indicates a clear division was made whereby Elements 'A', 'B' and 'D' with their fixed number of sub-classifications were identified by numeric characters (excluding 0) and Element 'C', which is the only variable element, comprises sub-classifications identified wherever possible by characters (excluding the letters I, O and Q).

Reference to Figure 46 shows a detailed routing through the combined classification/coding system known by the acronym ARCLASS. The example given for a specific tool family within the general classification of indexable inserts, has been taken from the standard tooling catalogue as implemented as part of the overall ATOMS approach to tool control at Coventry Engine Plant, and is a typical example of the ARCLASS style, i.e.

16-61471-ATNB-01

The hyphens were used for better system visibility and offer a distinctive breakdown between the main classification elements, with the key variable Element 'C', i.e. technological control, particularly well highlighted.

7.4 ARCLASS - SYSTEM ROUTING

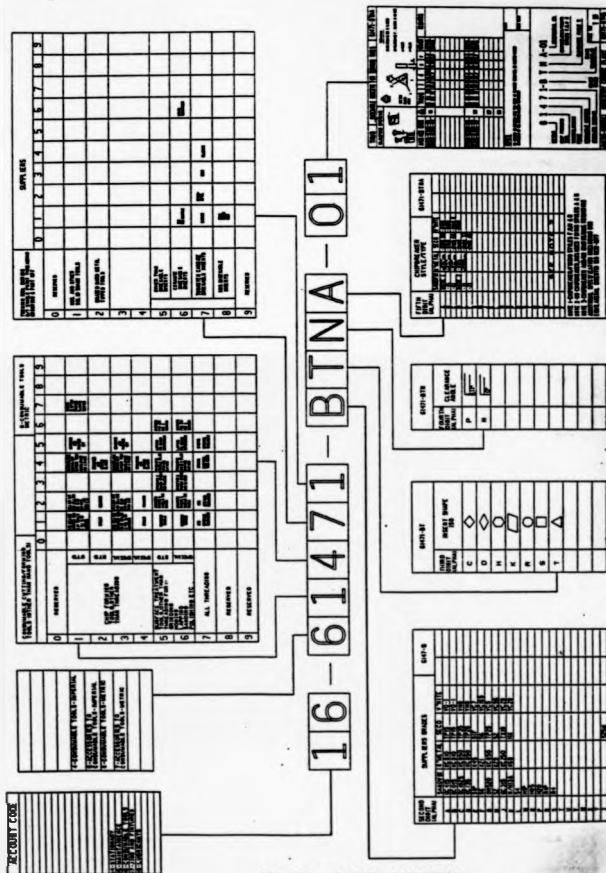
Further reference to Figure 46 summarises many of the key features as discussed in the previous sections. Items of particular interest include the following.

7.4.1 Account Code

The classification within Element 'A' designates the appropriate financial accounting code from which all Plant-wide financial reports are generated.

Typical examples of the two character account codes which are common to all Birmingham Operations factories are:-

- 14 Stationery stores
- 15 Maintenance items
- 16 Consumable tooling
- 17 Jigs and fixtures
- 18 Oil



7.4.2 Commodity Group

The distinctive characteristic of Element 'B' is the initial use of two dimensional formats for establishing the classification plan and the subsequent coding system, reflecting the influence of Brisch and Opitz. It should be noted that to avoid user misunderstanding with respect to interpretation a dictionary of terms and definitions used throughout ARCLASS is provided as a section within the standard tooling catalogue (to be discussed in greater detail in Section 7.6)

7.4.3 Technological Specification

The detail contained in the classification categories identified by the individual characters (10) and (13) highlight a basic problem encountered while implementing ATOMS and that was the interchangeability of tools by supplier. In the case of indexable inserts this problem was compounded by the combined interchangeability requirement of chip breaker styles as well as tool materials.

The classification plan shown against the respective characters establishes the framework for possible supplier interchangeability albeit the following problems would have to be overcome before this objective could be fully implemented:-

- (a) Tool material (character (10)) - this matrix has been provisionally structured on the potential for supplier interchangeability based on information taken from ISO tool material grade profile charts, and discussions with a limited number of tool suppliers. The tool material grades shown against each alpha character are theoretically interchangeable, i.e. similar metal removal performance standards can be expected from any of the individual suppliers material grades quoted. Non-acceptable variations in performance were encountered during interchangeability tool trials

and at the time of writing acceptable interchangeability criteria has yet to be established.

- (b) Chip breaker styles (character (13)) - the problems of supplier tool interchangeability were compounded by the proliferations of chip breaker styles now commercially available for which there are no ISO/BS specifications available. In an attempt to establish a level of control in this area an analysis was undertaken whereby similar chip breaker styles, by geometric definition, were classified into specific families and these are identified by the characters as shown in the matrix.

It may appear to the reader that undue caution is being expressed to this particular problem area, but in a mass production industry, typified by motor vehicle manufacture, the significant commercial advantage of bulk tool purchase from any chosen tool supplier world-wide, combined with the requirements of optimum tool performance against a predefined operational standard are fundamental factors in the optimisation of the manufacturing, production and business systems.

The remaining characters in Element 'C' allow for the classification of tool shape and basic cutting geometry. In the example chosen the indexable insert styles and clearance angles are based on ISO nomenclature.

7.4.4 Tool Families

Having pursued the individual cutting tool through the filtering process of the financial accounting, commodity grouping definition and technological specification elements, the only remaining classification is that by dimensional variance, and the net result of this is shown by a page from the standard tooling catalogue which represents a unique tooling family, reference to Figure 50, page 226.

7.5 SYSTEM EXPANSION

To ensure medium-term system expansion capability a review was undertaken of several tooling families (including tool spare parts) in order to anticipate potential system limitations. The families investigated were:-

- (i) Drills
- (ii) Reamers
- (iii) Taps
- (iv) Dressing diamonds
- (v) All abrasives

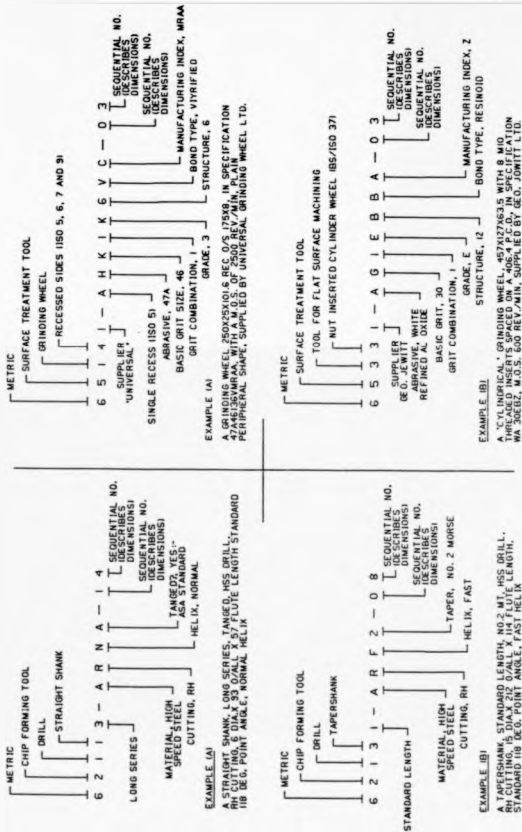
From this review the following observations were made:-

- (a) In all cases the format of Elements 'A', 'B' and 'D' were found to be acceptable, i.e. fixed length classification categories identified by numeric characters.
- (b) The control mechanisms of Element 'C' were expanded by the requirements of the ISO [92] specifications for grinding wheels due to:-
 - (i) The number of characters utilised by the ISO system.
 - (ii) The utilisation of alpha and numeric characters for technological specification.

The net result of items (i) and (ii) are shown in Figure 47 where Element 'C' has a character length of eight and contains a mix of alpha and numerics. Neither point is considered to be detrimental to the overall ARCLASS mechanism in that the system boundaries have been set between a minimum of 16 characters to a maximum of 20.

7.5.1. Additional System Design Features

Clearly, the difficulty in developing a system routing is to anticipate all medium-term requirements, and two possible examples could



1. TWIST DRILLS

2. GRINDING WHEELS

ARCLASS - SYSTEM EXPANSION

Figure 47

include local departmental requirements and facilities for classifying purpose-designed tools. Comments on each are as follows:-

7.5.2 End of Code Facility

Reference to Figure 48(a) will show that a further Element 'E' has been added to the operational system and allows for the local requirements of individual functions to hold specific information against the code number identified. This provision is open-ended and is restricted only by the file address capability of the processor being used and typical examples of its use include:-

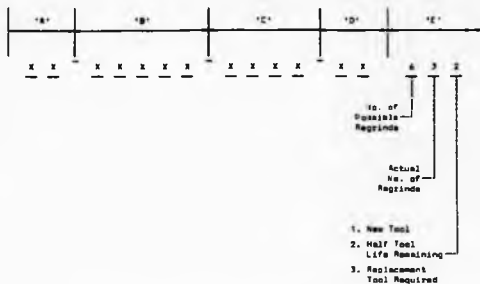
- (a) Re grind characters to show the number of expected regrinds remaining in a cutting tool.
- (b) Additional geometric definition as shown in Figure 48(b).

7.5.3 Purpose-Designed Tools

Reference to Figure 49 shows that a provision has been made for purpose-designed tools which is not an avenue pursued in this research activity. However, a modified ARCLASS structure could be designed along the following lines:-

- (a) Element 'A', account category to remain the same.
- (b) Element 'B', identifies the special tool type by machining process.
- (c) Element 'C', would be reduced to accommodate technological definition only, thereby removing the tool shape classifications.
- (d) Element 'D', would now become the tool form/shape category definition by possibly pursuing a modified chain linked component type statistical analysis approach to the classification structure.
- (e) Again the final element, in this case 'E', for tool family designation would remain fixed at two characters.

(a) Prediction Tool Life Remaining - Inventory Control



(b) Additional Technological Features for a Single Point Cutting Tool

X X - X X X X - X X X X - X X : 8 0 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Where:

X = Side Rake

0 = Clearance Angle

3 = Back Rake

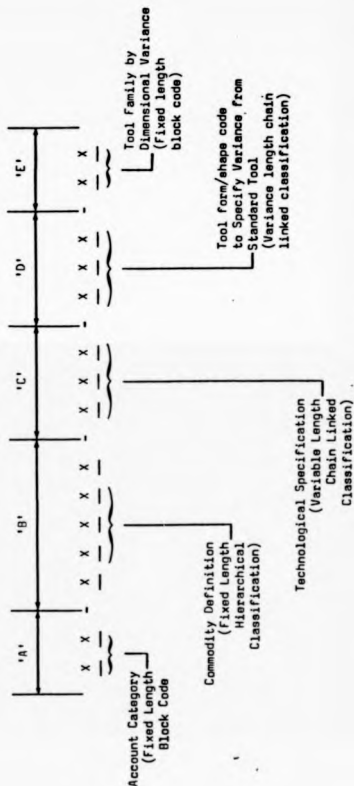
4 = Approach Angle

5 = Included Angle

6 = Nose Radius

X, Y, Z = Specific Features, i.e. Edge Preparation

EXAMPLES OF INDIVIDUAL DEPARTMENTAL
USE OF END OF CODE CHARACTERS



N.B. (i) Elements A, B, C, and E constant for all tools.

(ii) Element D additional for purpose-designed tools only.

ARCLASS POTENTIAL APPLICATION - PURPOSE-DESIGNED TOOLS

Figure 49

7.6 STANDARD TOOLING CATALOGUE






Chapter Six has shown that the result of the IMPS assisted indexable insert standardisation programme was to reduce the range of tools actually in use throughout the machine shops from 436 to 120 varieties. The next logical stage was to allocate an ARCLASS derived code number to each individual tool and then amend the 'where used' files to reflect the revised tool designations. Having completed this task an additional system benefit became apparent and that was the development of a standard tooling catalogue, initially to reflect the new standard range of indexable inserts, followed by the subsequent addition of other tooling families typified by twist drills and grinding wheels. A typical page from the standard tooling catalogue, as implemented, is given in Figure 50.

The main role of the catalogue was to act as an operational standard to which everyone at the factory was committed. From this point onwards only one individual, the Process Planner associated with the project, was allowed to amend the catalogue.

In addition to this main theme of control the catalogue was also intended as an educational aid, containing general discussion and advice relating to experiences gained during the tool standardisation programme. Typical sections included:-

- (a) A full description of the ARCLASS control principles
- (b) Tool wear diagnosis
- (c) Swarf control
- (d) Tool style equivalents

The issue of the catalogue was particularly well received within the user areas and for many it was considered to be a tangible result for tool trial activities which had taken place in the preceding months. Although the importance of such a catalogue was always recognised in terms of system implementation, its ready acceptance was a significant factor in creating a positive working environment for further ATOMS based initiatives.

TNMG		INDEXABLE INSERTS FOR TURNING TOOLS						61471-BTNA	
CLAMPING SYSTEMS 		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div>  <p>TNMG</p>  <p>double sided</p> </div> <div>  <p>60°</p> <p>l d s r</p> </div> <div> <p>tolerances</p> <p>d = ±0.05 (d = 6.35 & 9.525)</p> <p>d = ±0.08 (d = 12.7, 15.875 & 19.05)</p> <p>s = ±0.13</p> <p>r = ±0.10</p> </div> </div>							
ARCLASS CODE 		TNMG	l	d	s	r	GRADE	REMARKS	
61471-BTNA-01	16	16 04 12	16.5	9.525	4.76	1.2	GC015		
61471-BTNA-02		16 04 16	16.5	12.7	4.76	1.6	GC015		
61471-BTNA-05		22 04 04	22.0	12.7	4.76	0.4	GC015		
61471-BTNA-06		22 04 08	22.0	12.7	4.76	0.8	GC015		
61471-BTNA-07		22 04 12	22.0	12.7	4.76	1.2	GC015		
	27								
	33								
NOTES NO ADDITION OR DELETION FROM THIS RANGE OF STANDARD TOOLS WILL BE ALLOWED UNLESS AUTHORISED BY THE PROCESS PLANNING DEPARTMENT								ISSUE ISSUE DATE	
<div style="font-size: 24px; font-weight: bold; margin-bottom: 10px;">6 1 4 7 1-B T N A-01</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>METRIC</p> <p>CHIP FORMING TOOL</p> <p>TURNING, SINGLE POINT</p> <p>INDEXABLE INSERTS</p> <p>SUPPLIER SANDVIK</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>SEQUENTIAL NO.</p> <p>CHIPBREAKER/FIXING STYLES F.G.M R</p> <p>CLEARANCE ANGLE 0</p> <p>SHAPE TRIANGULAR</p> <p>PAGE NO T 10</p> </div> </div>									
AUSTIN-MORRIS		COVENTRY ENGINE PLANT					61471-BTNA		

STANDARD TOOLING CATALOGUE PAGE

7.7 SYSTEM LINKING

Reference to Section 6.5 and Figure 46 will begin to highlight the links between ARCLASS and the machinability grouping data files which the IMPS algorithm manipulates. For example, Figure 36, page 159, shows that the component machinability group (4) is best machined with tools with clearance angles N and P, and an appropriate tool grade is (i.e. GC 015) supplied by Sandvik, thus all tools with the code format:-

61471-B^N_P-??

would be eligible choices. The approach pursued within the IMPS algorithm is to search the entire floppy diskette-based Company Standard Tooling Catalogue to identify the appropriate tooling available, as described in Section 6.5, along with the methodology which facilitates the nomination of the most suitable chip breaker style based upon the feed rate and depth of cut specified for the machining operation.

CHAPTER EIGHT

8.0 TOOL MATERIAL SUPPLY SYSTEM (LINGS)

Having pursued the system routing this far the next logical step is to establish the factory supply mechanisms for the standard range of tools in question.

This particular aspect of the research work initially raised a point of concern in that there appeared to be a danger of apparently 're-inventing the wheel', because unlike the purpose-designed requirements of the IMPS and ARCLASS stages of the overall tool control concept, standard material supply software packages were readily available from the majority of the main hardware suppliers, as a purchasable commodity. However, rather like the initial appeal of the Briach monocode as discussed in Chapter Four a limited investigation revealed the following problems:-

- (a) As Chapter Two has shown existing 'in-house' systems were extremely expensive, with system running costs alone ranging from £40K to £80K per annum. To avoid any apparent confusion to the reader due to BL Limited's business organisation, each Plant would still have to pay similar system operational costs irrespective of the fact that the system may already be in use elsewhere within the Organisation.
- (b) Experience from reviewing software packages that were commercially available revealed an emphasis towards direct material control, and minimal activity in terms of indirect/consumable materials.
- (c) The foundation of the research work was based upon designing and implementing a routing through a linked systems approach to tool control, and involvement with other functions, departments, companies,

etc., at the critical tool material supply stage imposed totally unacceptable constraints, examples of which include:-

- (i) Access to hardware within any of the factories comprising Birmingham Operations for the purposes of system development was limited.
- (ii) Access to software packages for the purposes of system modification/enhancement was discouraged at all times.
- (iii) Existing systems within Birmingham Operations had restrictions with respect to the number of characters allowed within the tool code format. This ranged from a maximum of 8 characters with the Drows Lane system to 12 with the Longbridge system; thus effectively preventing utilisation of the variable length control features inherent within ARCLASS.
- (iv) Involvement with others at any stage of the ATOMS development imposed constraints in terms of timescale, system design, flexibility, and a general reluctance to identify and rectify recognisable operational limitations.

Against this uncertain background the decision was taken to develop a tool material supply module, hereafter referred to as LINC (Linked Inventory Control System), which services the manufacturing management control systems element of the overall ATOMS concept.

LINC was developed at two distinct levels, and these were:-

- (a) In any sizeable manufacturing concern it is necessary to have 'good housekeeping' disciplines to facilitate control. One such discipline is the operation of a stock transaction recording system, i.e. some method of recording to an acceptable level of accuracy,

the flow of, in this instance, tool material and related information to and from the manufacturing system.

The three key areas of control established within LINCOS are:-

- (i) Tool material issue against the bona fide user area as identified by the data within the 'where used' files.
- (ii) Tool material receipt.
- (iii) A simplified purchase order tracking facility, although as later discussion will reveal this element of the system was replaced with a vastly improved tool procurement mechanism.

- (b) Having established the more conventional stock control procedures as described in (a) a further initiative was taken to make greater use of the tool/component 'where used' files and develop the routing through a flow control based material supply system whereby the tools would be delivered directly to the machine shops against a forecasted weekly requirement thereby eliminating the need for certain categories of tools to be held in stock.

This concept is a derivation of the much publicised Japanese 'just in time' method of material supply, known universally as KANBAN, McElroy [93] 1982, albeit more generally identified with the supply of direct materials and not consumable/indirect materials typified by cutting tools and their related spares. However, a successful departure was made from the traditional approach to tool material supply and the routing for a KANBAN based flow control system was designed, and implemented, in two areas and these were:-

- (i) A dedicated transfer line.
- (ii) A single cost centre containing a mix of conventional machine tools.

The following sub-sections give an overview of the existing stock control system encountered at Coventry Engine Plant followed by further

discussions on the various elements of the LINC5 module as implemented at the Plant.

8.1 STOCK RECORDING - THE EXISTING SITUATION

The existing system was manually based and inherent problems stemmed from the allocation of duplicate tool code numbers, and a general lack of discipline in the recording of transaction data, resulting in little correlation between recorded stock levels and actual shelf stock. Enlargement of these problem areas is as follows:-

- (a) Numerous codes have been allocated to one item of tooling due to the weak design, and operation, of the coding system used within the tool stores. The existing coding system which was discussed in some detail within Chapter Two was installed at the instigation of the local Production and Material Control and Financial Control Departments, was simply sequential, and served merely to allocate a unique code number to each item; since, however, it had no structure to facilitate technological grouping of like items, it failed to achieve this simple objective, thus one tool was held under several different code numbers at differing locations (bins) within the tool stores leading to considerable problems in terms of updating incorrect documentation.

To compound this problem, shop floor supervisors were totally oblivious to the existence of any coding system, and requested tools according to the description given by the tool supplier, or occasionally, by a British Standard (BS) or International Standards Organisation (ISO) technologically orientated description.

- (b) Lack of instantaneous updating of stock card records following delivery of tooling by suppliers and/or issue to the production areas. This led to an accumulation of unrecorded transaction data

which was updated periodically, the timing of which was dependent upon the department work load. Decisions taken regarding the requirement to re-order based upon the evidence of stock card records was clearly being made upon an infirm basis.

8.2 INVENTORY CONTROL

Following rationalisation of the indexable insert tooling range the facility to store, update and interrogate the records of 120 tooling items was required. This presented two initial problems, and these were:-

- (a) The data base configuration.
- (b) Data storage mechanisms.

Figure 51 presents a schematic layout of the eventual data configuration which is based on an ARCLASS designated file address, which for the routing shown is 61471-BTNA-01, followed by a hierarchically structured set of related data records. Examination of the individual records will reveal that the data base comprises an enhanced version of the original tool/component 'where used' file, and enables storage of data required to achieve management control, i.e. finance, stores, industrial engineering related as well as core information from the IMPS derived technology data base, i.e. cutting tool geometric and material grade parameters, etc. As the following sub-sections will show that all of the stock/flow control mechanisms have been developed by writing applications programs to interrogate this dynamic data base from various levels of focus to achieve the desired management control reporting features.

Because of the relative simplicity of this approach, it is not the intention to pursue the detailed, step by step, analytical procedure contained in the IMPS Chapter, but rather to give an overview of the

methodology pursued to establish control over tool material supplies and then refer to relevant appendices for details contained in the applicable applications program.

The second problem relating to data storage mechanisms centred around limiting the number of diskettes the system user was being asked to handle. In hindsight, and with the parallel technological development in terms of data storage, i.e. Winchester disk drives, this would no longer be a problem, but during the period of research the APPLE Disk Operating System (DOS) arranged the diskette directory in a format restricting the number of possible files to a maximum of 84 in sequential text form, when in fact the indexable insert tooling LINCS data base required a minimum of 120 file addresses. This problem was resolved by writing the program detailed in Appendix K which expanded the diskette potential to 175 files. therefore, resulting in all of the LINCS based data for the tooling family in question being held on a single density 5 1/4" floppy diskette.

As discussed in Chapter Three the term 'inventory control' is taken to include stock and flow control systems, and as the following sections will reveal, both approaches to material control played prominent roles in the evolution of the LINCS module.

8.3 STOCK CONTROL

The initial activity in terms of establishing control over tool material supply was to concentrate on three key areas of the tool stores activity, and these were:-

- (a) Material issue
- (b) Material receipt
- (c) Re-order procedures

Further comment relating to each aspect is contained in the following sub-sections.

8.3.1 Tool Material Issue

A greater control over the recording of issues of indexable inserts was achieved by:-

- (a) Disciplined use of the ARCLASS classification and coding system.
- (b) Use of the tool/component 'where-used' data to restrict tool issue to recognised and user departments only.

At the conclusion of the IMPS assisted plant-wide rationalisation programme it was ensured that each indexable insert was identified by one unique code number and duplications had been eliminated. All production supervisors were given details of such tooling related to component machining under their control in the form of their local 'where-used' data, usually by cost centre designation. This represented a marked departure from past custom and practice, resulting in storekeepers no longer being required to cross-reference tool descriptions with code numbers as had previously been the case; hence the elimination of a serious source of confusion was achieved.

In addition to this a positive use was made of the 'where used' data to restrict the issue of tooling only to the bona fide end users as identified by the rationalisation exercise. It was considered that having completed the IMPS assisted tool rationalisation exercise the only reasons for tools being withdrawn by unrecognised user cost centres would be due to:-

- (a) An alternative tool was required due to stock-out of the recommended standard.

- (b) Shop floor personnel, i.e. setters, operators, etc., were using license to experiment still further with alternative tool types.

The first possibility should not have arisen following the introduction of the well established procedures of component volume linked max/min levels combined with supportive guarantees from the tool suppliers to hold adequate stocks of the recognised standard tools within their own stores. With reference to the second point, in practice it is unrealistic to suggest that tools should be automatically refused at the point of issue owing to the technicality that the requesting department is an unrecognised end user; instead tools were issued provided an authorised level of Production and Material Control signatory was willing to concur the issue. All such issues were recorded by the system and a weekly summary was presented to the Production Engineering Department for subsequent investigation to identify the existence, or otherwise, of any recurrent machining problems. Following this investigation the respective production engineer would then concur, or otherwise, the continued use of the non-authorised tool.

8.3.2 Tool Procurement

The first move towards applying control over the inventories held of the rationalised range of indexable insert tooling came by endeavouring to set maximum and minimum stock levels. This exercise highlighted a fundamental problem experienced within the Company and common to virtually all large commercial enterprises with labour intensive clerical systems and that is the time delay in processing paperwork. It was discovered that in the case of such standard tools as indexable inserts which are 'off the shelf' items, it took the Company eight weeks from the inception of a request to purchase tooling (by the local stores personnel) to the placement of a confirmed order by the central purchasing function with the

tooling supplier; this concurrence route was clearly unacceptable. It then required a further week for the nominated supplier to complete their own internal procedures before tools were eventually delivered. The initial reaction was to include a purchase requisition 'tracking' facility within LINCOS to monitor internal and external lead times as an anticipatory mechanism to enable stores personnel to check for any impending deliveries prior to the raising of new requisitions. This tracking facility was initially implemented, but despite its apparent usefulness and its general acceptance in the user areas the resource invested seemed to be accommodating a problem rather than seeking to overcome it. The decision was made, therefore, to eliminate this highly labour intensive approach to tool procurement and adopt a much more simplified solution to the problem. To this end, an agreement was reached between Production and Material Control, Finance, and Purchasing functions to the effect that a 'blanket order' arrangement should exist between various suppliers and Coventry Engine Plant such that at the local tool stores level a request for delivery of a given number of tools from within the new rationalised range would not require central concurrence and would be placed directly upon the supplier who would in turn, invoice the Company on a regular basis.

The net result of this action was to decrease the tool procurement time from eight weeks to one week and in doing so it was then possible to establish more realistic max/min levels for the 120 tools in question. This was based on a semi-flow control approach whereby data held in the 'where-used' files provided a link between components a tool was used to produce, the quantity in use at any one time and an approximate consumption rate by number of components produced (i.e. utilising validated tool change frequencies); receipt of monthly manufacturing programmes enabled the generation of appropriate tool quantities required to support that production level. Net order quantities were simply the

result of the following equation:-

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Net order quantity} &= \text{Gross requirement} + \text{minimum buffer} \\ &\quad \text{stock} - \text{stock on hand}\end{aligned}$$

8.3.3 Tool Material Receipt

Following on from improvements in tool issue and procurement then the remaining discipline of tool receipt from the suppliers following the direct placement of orders simply required mechanising to facilitate on-line real time (OLRT) updating to ensure accuracy of records.

Finally, examples of key reporting/control features and supportive applications programs are as follows:-

(a) Reporting/control features:-

(i) Tool issue/receipt - reference to Figure 52.

(ii) Tool/component 'where used' data - reference to Figure 53.

(b) Likewise, the main applications programs utilised are given in the following Appendices:-

(i) Tool data file creation program - Appendix L

(ii) Tool issue/receipt - Appendix M

(iii) Tool component 'where used' data - Appendix N

(iv) Tool bill of material generator - Appendix O

8.4 FLOW CONTROL

After a period of consolidation thereby allowing the initial issue, procurement, and receipt mechanisms to become established, further consideration was given to the problem, particularly in terms of tool procurement and supply. Upon reflection the approach pursued in the previous section still revolved around the in-house maintenance of tooling inventory with its obvious detrimental effect on the Company's cash flow position. Attention was therefore focused on developing the

JRUN

PLEASE KEY IN THE TOOL NAME

1-761471-BTNA-01

ARCLASS CODE	#		
=X61471-BTNA-01	#	COST CENTRE	ISSUES
TOOL SUPPLIER	#	725	120
=SANDVIK	#	621	150
SUPPLIER REF	#	105	250
=TNMG160412	#	999	23
STORES LOC'N	#		
=HNA	#		
CURRENT STOCK	#		
=67	#		
MIN. STOCK	#		
=50	#		
RE-ORDER Q'TY	#		
=80	#		
TOTAL ISSUES	#		
=543	#		
TOTAL RECEIPTS	#		
=610	#		

?

COST CENTRE999

AUTHORISED ISSUE DOCUMENTS

DOCUMENT NO.	NO. OF ISSUES
10	2
53	4
72	1
156	6
159	6
220	2
300	2

PRESS (RETURN) TO CONTINUE

LINES - TOOL ISSUE/RECEIPT (SCREEN DISPLAY)

Figure 52

7COST CENTRE725
COMPONENT NO. M/C NO. QUANTITY T.C.F.

DAM133

BMA 2262	2	175
BMA 2661	2	200

EDAM 244

BMA5802	1	260
BMA5803	1	320

DAM788

BMA1132	4	520
---------	---	-----

PRESS (RETURN) TO CONTINUE

7COST CENTRE621
COMPONENT NO. M/C NO. QUANTITY T.C.F.

AEC823

BMA2789	2	1270
BMA2790	2	1270

FAM234

BMA1542	1	525
BMA1543	1	525

PRESS (RETURN) TO CONTINUE

7COST CENTRE105
COMPONENT NO. M/C NO. QUANTITY T.C.F.

FAM 622

BMA5811	1	280
BMA5812	1	280

DAM 188

BMA6384	2	320
BMA6385	2	320

PRESS (RETURN) TO CONTINUE

LINCS - TOOL/COMPONENT 'WHERE USED'
DATA (SCREEN DISPLAY)

Figure 53

routing through a material supply system which had the objective of having tools delivered by suppliers on a weekly basis in 'packages' specific to a cost centre and/or dedicated machining facility in sufficient quantity to support the following week's production. The subsequent system routing which was developed to accommodate this new approach to tool material supply was known as 'Tool Marshalling'. Discussion in the following sub-section will reveal that the system takes its name from the physical procedure, as carried out by the local storekeeper, of marshalling the appropriate tool packages as delivered by different tool suppliers for specific cost centres.

8.4.1. Tool Marshalling

While the routing for a direct material supply system could be developed on an APPLE Microcomputer all of the Plant's cost centre details and forward manufacturing plans were generated from a Plant based (BLSL owned) CMC Sovereign minicomputer to which access was finally made available for the purpose of developing the line side supply of standard indexable inserts. For the purposes of the initial system routing two distinct levels of activity were established, the details of which are:-

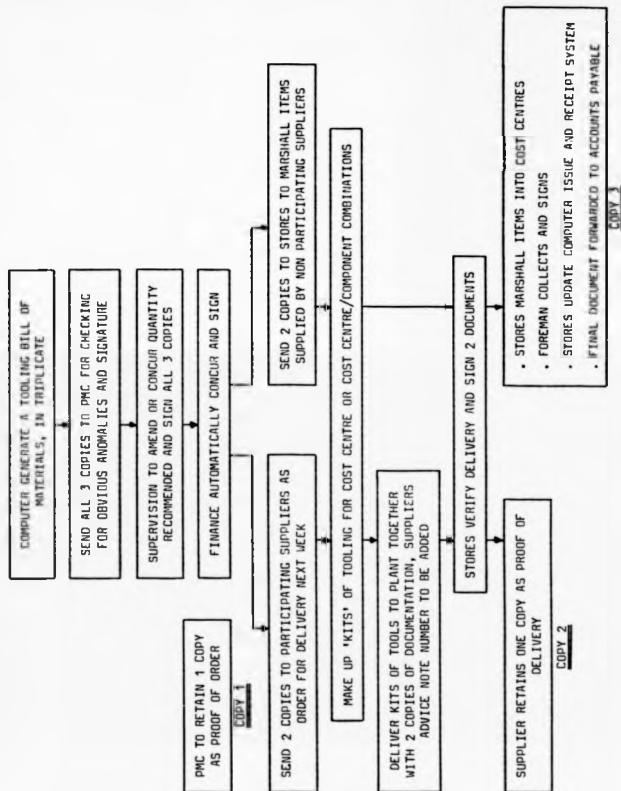
- (a) It was considered that the most sophisticated and detailed supply situation supportable in both computerised system and personnel organisation terms was a level of control which enabled a cost centre to receive its tools in packages specific to each component containing sufficient quantity to support the following week's production requirement. Such a method of control was found to be applicable to cost centres producing a relatively small range of components in high volume and was referred to as Level 1 control.
- (b) For cost centres having a larger range of components, usually being produced in commensurately smaller quantities, Level 1 control proved difficult to support because of a number of major difficulties, the primary one being that since Level 1 control called for the delivery of one tooling package for each component in the cost

centre, a multiplicity of components necessitated the delivery of a large number of containers which were simply too cumbersome to transport and, because of the generally lower production figures, contained few tools. For this reason a less detailed, but more appropriate level 2 control was devised for such cost centres. Level 2 control provided for the delivery of tools specific to the cost centre as a whole (i.e. not component specific) on a weekly basis.

When considered in conjunction with the above two levels of control, the net bill of materials supply system introduced earlier is thus a still less refined method of control and was, therefore, designated as level 3 control since it worked upon the premise that although tooling requirements were generated from the 'where used' matrix, tools were held in the central tool stores and not delivered by the vendor in cost centre or component-related packages. It is important to understand, however, that for all three levels of control, the bills of material were generated on a weekly basis from the same core data held in indexed sequential form upon the CMC Sovereign computer as shown in Figure 54, the level of control to be applied for each cost centre being discerned from the setting of a flag included for that specific purpose.

The detailed mechanism of system operation was as follows and reference should be made to Figure 55 in association with the text.

Documentation is computer-generated in triplicate from the CMC Sovereign 'where used' file base (component volume data being extracted from the Plant Production and Material Control files) upon the Tuesday of week one with all columns completed up to, and including the 'quantity required' column which for level 1 is the gross quantity (based upon component volume and tool consumption rate details) rounded to the nearest even number and for level 2 is the gross quantity rounded to the nearest 10 to simplify packaging considerations; examples of documentation



**TOOL 'MARSHALLING' - OUTLINE OF DOCUMENTATION
FLOW FOR LEVELS (1) AND (2) CONTROL PROCEDURES**

generated for Level 1 control is given as Figure 36 for cost centre 738, component number FAM 9433 for suppliers Sandvik and Seco. Following vetting for anomalies by Production and Material Control the area supervisor either concurs the computer generated figure as being appropriate or alternatively amends it to accommodate movements in his section's tooling buffer stock levels in the 'quantity ordered' column; two copies are collected on the following day by the supplier and are retained by the Plant as proof of placement of order. Upon the Friday of the following week delivery of the tooling to fulfil the order is made and the two copies of documentation returned by the supplier to the stores personnel to verify the delivery, acknowledge such in the 'quantity received' column, and sign the appropriate box; one copy is returned to the supplier as his proof of delivery for invoicing purposes. The one remaining copy is signed by the production supervisor upon collection of his package from the tool stores as proof of issue, thus on one document a full list of signatories signifying concurrence of order, acknowledgement of receipt and acknowledgement of issue is achieved.

It will be appreciated that this method of delivery entailed far greater effort on the part of the supplier than was normally the case in satisfying 'conventional' orders and thus those vendors with only a minority interest in BL's activities could not justify such involvement on a cost-benefit basis, such suppliers were thus dealt with in the conventional ordering manner and for Levels 1 and 2 control, their two copies of documentation were sent instead of the tool stores keeper who withdrew the appropriate 'order quantity' from stores' stock and marshalled this with the Sandvik and Seco deliveries.

It should be noted that this 'marshalling' approach was only implemented towards the end of the project research activity and, therefore, it was not possible to quantify the full benefit to the Company in terms of

..COMP.NO.....MACHINE NO.C/CTP..I.S.O.CODE.....GRADE.....SUPP.NO...T.C.F...NO.EDC.NO.MAC.OP.D..OP.NO.FCT.

[illegible]

RECORDS SORTED 40

Base data utilised from tool/component 'where used'
file for cost centre 738 to generate weekly
tooling bill of material



COST CENTRE REQUIREMENTS REPORT				INSETS		PROGRAM ELTCS086/IN RUN AT 19: 05: 45 ON 09 SEP 81						PAGE 1
COST CENTRE - 738				* SUPPLIER - SANDVIS U & LTD								
APCLASS CODE				I.S.O. CODE	&	GRADE	GROSS QTY	REC'D QTY	ORDER QTY	STY REC B		
61471-BND-02				SMPA	09308	CC01S	3	4	-----	-----		
61471-BSD-04				SHPA	120408	CC01S	3	4	-----	-----		
61471-SPD-05				SPCN	120308	S6	94	94	-----	-----		
61471-BSPD-02				BPNL	09308	CC01S	14	14	-----	-----		
61471-JBND-02				SNUN	09308	CC01S	3	4	-----	-----		
61471-BTPD-04				TJUN	160308	CC01S	18	18	-----	-----		
61471-BTNE-10				TNMA	220412	CC01S	9	10	-----	-----		
61471-BTND-05				TNMA	160408	CC01S	18	18	-----	-----		
COST CENTRE REQUIREMENTS REPORT				INSETS		* SUPPLIER - FENHANTAL LTD						
COST CENTRE - 738												
APCLASS CODE				I.S.O. CODE	&	GRADE	GROSS QTY	REC'D QTY	ORDER QTY	STY REC B		
61472-LSPA-01				SPCN	09308	KC210	28	28	-----	-----		
COST CENTRE REQUIREMENTS REPORT				INSETS		* SUPPLIER - VALENITE MODCO (UK)						
COST CENTRE - 738												
APCLASS CODE				I.S.O. CODE	&	GRADE	GROSS QTY	REC'D QTY	ORDER QTY	STY REC B		
61471-LSPD-01				SPCN	050204	VZ2	0	1	-----	-----		

DATE DELIVERY DATE:

ORDER NO. -

PLEASE COPY

ADVERT NO. 1-

TOOL 'MARSHALLING' - SYSTEM OUTPUT

266

Figure 56

reduced inventory levels, the near elimination of paperwork systems, etc. The majority of the benefits to be discussed in the tool material supply section of the following Chapter are due mainly to the more conventional stock control mechanisms within IMPS as detailed in the earlier stages of this Chapter.

Finally, it was always recognised that for LINCOS in general (including the concepts of 'tool marshalling') the update of the tool/component 'where used' data base was critical to the overall functioning of the system, and reference to Figure 57 shows the documentation implemented to achieve this task.

LINES WHERE USED-FILE MAINTENANCE	
<p>1. FOR THE BOXES COMPARED TO THE MODIFICATION DESCRIPTION</p> <p>2. FOR THE RELATIONSHIP OF THE MODIFICATION SECTION</p> <p>MODIFICATION DESCRIPTION</p> <p>1. COST CENTRE RENUMBERING <input type="checkbox"/> 6. TOOLING ALTERATION <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>2. COST CENTRE REDEFINITION <input type="checkbox"/> 7. TOOL CODE ALTERATION <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>3. COMPONENT INTRODUCTION <input type="checkbox"/> 8. SUPPLIER CODE ALTERATION <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>4. COMPONENT OBSOLESCE <input type="checkbox"/> 9. ORDER NO. ALTERATION <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>5. COMPONENT RENUMBERING <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1. COST CENTRE RENUMBERING</p> <p>OLD NO. <input type="text"/> NEW NO. <input type="text"/> EFFECTIVE DATES: <input type="text"/></p>	
<p>2. COST CENTRE REDEFINITION</p> <p>CURRENT DEFINITION <input type="text"/></p> <p>NEW DEFINITION <input type="text"/> EFFECTIVE DATES: <input type="text"/></p> <p>ENTER DETAILS OVERLAP, INCLUDING COMPONENTS AFFECTED</p>	
<p>3. COMPONENT INTRODUCTION</p> <p>PART NO. <input type="text"/> DESCRIPTION: <input type="text"/></p> <p>COST CENTRE: <input type="text"/> MODEL: <input type="text"/> EFFECTIVE DATES: <input type="text"/></p>	
<p>4. COMPONENT OBSOLESCE</p> <p>PART NO. <input type="text"/> DESCRIPTION: <input type="text"/></p> <p>COST CENTRE: <input type="text"/> MODEL: <input type="text"/> EFFECTIVE DATES: <input type="text"/></p>	
<p>5. COMPONENT RENUMBERING</p> <p>OLD PART NO. <input type="text"/> NEW PART NO. <input type="text"/> DESCRIPTION: <input type="text"/></p> <p>COST CENTRE: <input type="text"/> MODEL: <input type="text"/> EFFECTIVE DATES: <input type="text"/></p>	

<p>6. TOOLING ALTERATION</p> <p>PART NO. <input type="text"/> DESCRIPTION: <input type="text"/></p> <p>COST CENTRE: <input type="text"/> MODEL: <input type="text"/> MACHINE NO. <input type="text"/></p> <p>ENTER BELOW FULL DETAILS OF NEW TOOLING AND TOOLING REPLACED INCLUDING TOOL CHANGE FREQUENCIES.</p>	
<p>7. TOOL CODE ALTERATION</p> <p>OLD CODE NO. <input type="text"/> TOOL DESCRIPTION: <input type="text"/></p> <p>NEW CODE NO. <input type="text"/> EFFECTIVE DATE: <input type="text"/></p>	
<p>8. SUPPLIER CODE ALTERATION</p> <p>OLD CODE NO. <input type="text"/> SUPPLIER <input type="text"/></p> <p>NEW CODE NO. <input type="text"/> EFFECTIVE DATE: <input type="text"/></p>	
<p>9. ORDER NUMBER ALTERATION</p> <p>OLD ORDER NO. <input type="text"/> SUPPLIER <input type="text"/> COST CENTRE: <input type="text"/></p> <p>NEW ORDER NO. <input type="text"/> QUANTITY: <input type="text"/> FROM: <input type="text"/> TO: <input type="text"/></p>	
<p>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.</p>	
<p>ATTACH SEPARATE SHEET IF NECESSARY</p> <p>SIGNATURE: <input type="text"/> DEPARTMENT: <input type="text"/> DATE: <input type="text"/></p> <p>TOOL CONTROL: <input type="text"/> ACTIONED BY: <input type="text"/> DATE: <input type="text"/></p>	

LINES WHERE USED-FILE MAINTENANCE

Figure 57

CHAPTER NINE

9.0 RESULTS OF SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION

The system results can be viewed from three levels of focus:-

- (a) Initial IMPS core data validation upon the 'test cell' of twelve copy lathes.
- (b) The factory-wide IMPS-'driven' tool standardisation programme.
- (c) Tool material supply and control.

Discussion with respect to each area is as follows:-

9.1 IMPS CORE DATA VALIDATION

At first sight the tool range in use upon the twelve machines lacked any coherent control in terms of standardisation and application, and because of this a series of cutting tool trials took place to:-

- (a) Reduce the number of tool manufacturers supplying tools to the machines from six to two.
- (b) To implement a reduced range of tools upon the machines with the intention of improving the machining economics wherever possible.
- (c) Following (a) and (b) to then establish a set of machinability standards that were considered to be acceptable to the Plant's Process Planning, Industrial Engineering, and Financial Control Departments.

The net result of this initial action was to establish control over the call of machine tools and effect a number of desired economic improvements. The next logical step was to evaluate IMPS' predictive ability against a series of accepted machining standards. This was

possible by linking together the IMPS turning program and the first compilation of the standard tooling catalogue. This early validation exercise required the writing of an inverted form of the IMPS program (reference to Appendix F), which enabled the user to specify a particular grade at the start of the program rather than obtain a grade recommendation output midway through the algorithm as is the case with IMPS. This inverted program, referred to as Factor Proving IMPS, also enabled base speeds to be modified with the objective of establishing machinability data which accurately reflected shop floor performance capabilities. Reference to Figure 58 summarises the overall results from twenty-one machine tool trials, and reference to Figure 59 gives the results of a routing through the Factor Proving IMPS routine adopted.

As has already been explained in Chapter Six, an increase of 50% in the datum speeds for machinability groups (3) and (4) was considered to be necessary following these initial core data validation trials. In analysing the results obtained from this detailed study, such an increase may be considered to have been too great, since the predictors for cutting speed and tool change frequency exceeded the actual values by some 11.63% and 17.19% respectively. It was felt, however, to be appropriate from a management control perspective to leave the data at these higher levels in order to produce a high target standard value for speed, tool change frequency, and standard time rather than to generate data which would be easily achievable in practice, and would thus not encourage the exploration of the opportunity to extend tool life, etc.

In 12 of the 21 examples presented tool flank wear normally achieved in practice was considerably less than the 0.3 mm taken as the criterion used to designate end of tool life in the cutting tool trials performed by the individual suppliers which formed the basis of the initial IMPS core data hence the reference to 'normalised' tool life within the results table. This 'premature' tool changing was found to be due to two aspects:-

TEST REF. NO.	MACHINE NO.	MACHINE FACTOR	MATERIAL ABILITY GROUP	MATERIAL HARD- NESS (HB)	TOOL GRADE IN USE	NORMALIZED TOOL LIFE (HRS.)	FEED RATE PER REV.	ROTATIONAL CUTTING SPEED (R.P.M.)			TOOL CHANGE FREQUENCY (COMPONENTS/EDGE)			STANDARD TIME (SECONDS)		
								ACTUAL	PREDICTED	VARIANCE %	ACTUAL	PREDICTED	VARIANCE %	ACTUAL	PREDICTED	VARIANCE %
1	22864	0.73	4	160	TP 35	44	-457	1400	1260	11.1	168	166	3.6	24	23	-4.2
2	27354	0.64	4	275	CC 015	110	-381	927	1080	16.1	276	371	25.6	24	18	-33.3
3	27353	0.64	4	275	CC 015	134	-381	927	1020	9.1	316	429	21.7	24	19	-26.3
4	27354	0.64	4	275	TP 15	153	-381	927	960	14.4	303	475	19.4	24	19	-26.3
5	27353	0.64	4	275	TP 15	112	-381	927	1080	16.2	304	375	24.3	24	18	-33.3
6	22981	0.68	4	275	CC 015	38	-279	1600	1680	4.8	127	148	16.2	18	15	-20.0
7	22864	0.73	4	160	TP 15	88	-457	1400	1740	10.3	231	283	18.4	24	19	-26.3
8	24975	0.73	4	160	TP 15	62	-457	1400	1380	-1.5	155	218	28.9	24	17	-41.2
9	22864	0.73	4	160	CC 015	93	-457	1400	1680	16.7	122	165	26.1	24	20	-20.0
10	24979	0.73	4	160	CC 015	49	-457	1400	1620	-11.1	41	38	-7.9	51	55	7.3
11	3076	0.71	3	233	CC 025	25	-380	1800	1800	0	150	131	-14.0	10	11	9.1
12	3076	0.71	3	233	CC 015	63	-457	1400	1740	10.5	158	220	28.2	24	17	-41.0
13	22864	0.73	4	160	CC 015	41	-457	1400	1200	15.0	246	232	-4.0	10	11	9.1
14	20201	0.74	1	194	8 2	216	-100	975	1140	14.5	399	453	12.8	33	29	-13.8
15	2926	0.70	4	204	8 19	216	-100	975	1080	5.7	395	435	9.2	33	30	-10.0
16	2926	0.70	4	204	8 19	216	-100	975	1080	5.7	395	435	9.2	33	30	-10.0
17	15909	0.78	2	180	CC 015	117	-180	1095	1320	20.8	102	144	42.2	69	49	-40.1
18	15910	0.78	2	180	CC 015	134	-210	1095	1440	17.0	103	127	18.9	78	63	-23.8
19	15909	0.78	2	180	CC 015	80	-230	1095	1440	24.0	67	90	25.6	72	53	-35.8
20	3189	0.77	4	229	CC 025	19	-170	1100	1560	26.5	80	77	-3.9	14	11	-27.3
21	3189	0.77	4	262	CC 025	23	-170	1100	1320	16.7	70	168	58.3	20	17	-17.6
								OVERALL MEAN	STANDARD DEVIATION	VARIANCE	OVERALL MEAN	STANDARD DEVIATION	VARIANCE	OVERALL MEAN	STANDARD DEVIATION	VARIANCE
								11.43%	10.9%	17.19%	21.32%	16.5%	21.32%	15.5%	17.6%	21.32%

NOTES:

- (1) Predicted results from Tensar proving 1895.
- (2) Start diameter = equivalent diameter, D.O.C. = 1 mm.
- (3) Tensar copy letter used.

(14) Variance calculated on the basis of:

$$\frac{(\text{Predicted value} - \text{Actual value}) \times 100}{\text{Predicted value}}$$

SUMMARY OF IMPS CORE DATA RESULTS

Figure 58

TOOL CHUCK SELECTED FROM PROGRAM #	MACHINE FACTOR	MACHINE FACTOR MODIFIER	ANALYSIS (1)						ANALYSIS (2)					
			OUTPUTS						OUTPUTS					
			ACTUAL T.C.F. DISTRIBUTION ABOUT MEAN (15)	AVERAGE T.C.F. (ACTUAL)	TOOL LIFE ACTUAL T.C.F.	PERIPHERAL CUTTING SPEED REVS. PER SEC. (-ve)	CUTTING TIME (SECS.)	T.C.F.	NORMALISED T.C.F. - 3 σ FROM MEAN	NORMALISED T.C.F. DISTRIBUTION ABOUT MEAN (15)	THEORETICAL TOOL LIFE ACTUAL CUTTING TIME	PERIPHERAL CUTTING SPEED REVS. PER SEC. (-ve)	CUTTING TIME (SECS.)	T.C.F.
1025	1.0	1.0	14.4	97	39	114 (22)	22	104	160	6.2	64	101 (19)	25.3	151
1025	0.75	1.0	14.4	97	39	83 (16)	31	75	160	6.2	64	74 (14)	35	110
1025	1.0	1.3	14.4	97	39	149 (29)	23	136	160	6.2	64	132 (25)	19	197
1025	0.75	1.3	14.4	97	39	109 (21)	23	99	160	6.2	64	96 (18)	27	143
1025	1.0	1.5	14.4	97	39	172 (33)	15	157	160	6.2	64	151 (29)	17	227
1025	0.75	1.5	14.4	97	39	125 (24)	24	114	160	6.2	64	111 (21)	23	166
1025	1.0	1.8	14.4	97	39	208 (40)	12	188	160	6.2	64	225 (43)	11	337
1025	0.75	1.8	14.4	97	39	151 (29)	17	137	160	6.2	64	132 (25)	19	199

(FACTOR PROVING IMPS - TEST REFERENCE NO. (1))

EXAMPLE OF FACTOR PROVING IMPS

Figure 59

- (a) Firstly, and quite legitimately, tools were changed when workpiece size tolerances were exceeded.
- (b) Secondly, the machine tool setters' custom and practice of changing tools at 'convenient' times during the shift, i.e. tea breaks, end of shift etc.

Improvements in setting practices enabled tool life extensions to be achieved in ten of these twelve cases by an average of some 30%.

Opportunities for increasing the parameters of depth of cut and feed rate were less easily achievable given the time constraints under which the research work was performed, combined with the very real problem of industrial research that all machine down-time for machine changeovers, etc., equated to production components lost. It was, however, possible to elevate the feed rates in two instances from the original values.

At this initial core data validation stage the understanding for the potential to achieve tool interchangeability between suppliers was less successful. As has been mentioned previously the Company could gain significant commercial advantage if the Purchasing function had the ability to procure 'generic' tool grades from a range of home-based, or indeed world-wide tool suppliers. Unfortunately before this situation can be arrived at it is essential that the concept of supplier-based tool interchangeability has to be proven at the machine tool level against Company defined manufacturing standards. An early attempt to understand this problem was made in tool trial numbers 2, 3, 4 and 5, reference to Figure 58, whereby like tools within the ISO grade profile chart, i.e. Sandvik GC 415 and Seco TP 15, were compared to each other under similar machining conditions. However, this limited exercise, while indicating small variance in performance, cannot be taken as conclusive evidence supporting the potential for interchangeability and the subject area requires a far greater level of research effort with consideration being given to

comparisons of tool material structural compositions as a basis for interchangeability.

Initial observations are that a lowering in manufacturing standards may be necessary if wide-spread tool supplier interchangeability was to be adopted, and such a measure would not be acceptable from an Operations Management level of focus unless the cost/benefits were fully justified.

9.2 PLANT-WIDE APPLICATION OF IMPS

The practice for each turning related cutting tool trial was to select one operation for generating the theoretical IMPS machinability standards. Reference to Figures 60 and 61 will show that for component 22G 1096 (first speed gear) operation 20, station 2 (column d) was selected as the IMPS pilot and key reference data taken from the formal IMPS output related to:-

- (i) Machine tool spindle speed
- (ii) Tool contact time
- (iii) Tool material grade
- (iv) Tool change frequency

The details of the coding system referred to in Figure 60 for cutting condition and test end codes are given in Figure 62.

As IMPS was moved away from the early work at Longbridge and onto the core data copy lathes it was possible to refine the system, particularly in the areas of the achievement of component surface tolerances and chip breaker style selection. However, it was found that the core machinability data only required marginal adjustments in order to reflect potential turning machinability standards Plant-wide.

The net result of conducting this in-depth exercise was as follows:-

- (a) Extended tool life was achieved upon 97 operations ranging from a nominal 5% to 650%. It should be stressed, however, that although

BL TOOL TRIAL REPORT	LOCATION	COENYTRY ENGINE PLANT - NO.2 MACHINE	SHEET 1 OF 2 SHEETS		TOOL TRIAL REFERENCE NO. 72
INVESTIGATOR	S FELL	DATE 23.6.81	COST CENTRE 604		TURNING BORING FACING ETC. TURNING/FACING
COMPONENT NO.	228 1096	M/C NO. BMA 33878	M/C DESCRIPTION CONOMATIC AUTO		
COMPONENT DESCRIPTION	1ST.SPEED GEAR		NO. OF STATIONS 8 SPINDLE		CONTROLLING STATION -
MATERIAL	80S 1420	M/ABILITY GROUP 4	CUTTING FLUID SOLUBLE OIL SUPERDRE NO. 4		
HARDNESS	185 HB		M/C FACTOR 0.71		
ESTIMATED ANNUAL PRODUCTION	5625 X 45.8 = 257,595				
FEATURE REF.					
NOMINAL DIAMETER					
(FOR FACING GIVE START AND FINISH DIAS.)					
LENGTH					
REVS./MIN					
FEED					
TOOL CONTACT TIME					
D.O.C.					
SURFACE SPEED					
CUTTING CONDITION CODE					
CHIPFORM CODE					
TEST END CODE					
INSERT REF.					
INSERT GRADE					
CHIPBREAKER					
NUMBER OF EDGES					
I.C.F.					
PIECES/INSERT					
% INCREASE IN PIECES					
INSERT COST					
EXISTING COST/COMPONENT					
REVISED COST/COMPONENT					
% DECREASE IN COST					
ANNUAL COST SAVING					
TOTAL ANNUAL COST SAVING					£ 327.68

Figure 40

IMPS ASSISTED TOOL TRIAL REPORT

£ 337.68

ITERATIVE MACHINING PARAMETER SELECTION

COMPT NO. 220 1096

COMPT DESCRIPTION 1ST SPEED GEAR

INITIAL RESULTS

SPEED FROM FEED (R/KIN) :- 231
 SPEED FROM TOOL LIFE (R/KIN) :- 144
 SPEED FROM MACHINE FACTOR (R/KIN) :- 102
 SPEED FROM COMPONENT HARDNESS (R/KIN) :- 139

 SURFACE CUTTING SPEED (R/KIN) :- 139
 ROTATIONAL SPEED (R.P.M) :- 503
 FEED RATE (MM/REV) :- .0435
 DEPTH OF CUT (MM) :- 1.524
 SPECIFIC CUTTING FORCE 'KB' (KG/MM) :- .39
 POWER REQUIREMENT (KW) :- .08
 TOOL LIFE (MINUTES) :- 102
 STANDARD TIME (MINUTES) :- .317
 TOOL CHANGE FREQUENCY (COMPTS) :- 320
 RECOMMENDED TOOL GRADE :- GC135

COMPT.NO. 220 1096

COMPT.DESCRPTION- 1ST SPEED GEAR

MATERIAL GROUP:- 4

OPERATION SUMMARY SHEET

OP.NO.	LENGTH	START OD	D.O.C.	SPEED	R.P.M.	FEED	STD.TIME	T.C.F.
	(MM)	(MM)	(MM)	(R/KIN)	(RPM)	(MM)	(MINS)	(CPTS)
10	10.16	87.884	1.524	139	503	.0435	.317	320

TOOLING

OP.NO.	TOOL SPECIFICATION	GRADE	CLASSIFICATION
10	BNP8 120408	GC135	41471-DBMA-03

IMPS PILOT OPERATION

CUTTING CONDITION CODES

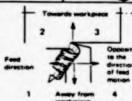
1. Clean surface, no runout or interruptions
2. Clean surface, moderate runout, no interruptions
3. Clean surface, high runout (over 25% of insert)
4. Clean surface, severe runout or interrupted cutting
5. Scale, minimal runout
6. Scale, moderate runout
7. Scale, high runout
8. Scale, interrupted cutting
9. Severe scale, severe interruptions
10. Sand, moderate runout

CHIP FORMS

1. RIBBON CHIPS*	2. TUBULAR CHIPS*	3. SPIRAL CHIPS	4. WASHER TYPE HELICAL CHIPS*	5. CONICAL HELICAL CHIPS*	6. ARC CHIPS**	7. ELEMENTAL CHIPS	8. NEEDLE CHIPS
1.1 Long	2.1 Long	3.1 Flat	4.1 Long	5.1 Long	6.1 Combed		
1.2 Short	2.2 Short	3.2 Conical	4.2 Short	5.2 Short	6.2 Loose		
1.3 Swirled	2.3 Swirled		4.3 Swirled	5.3 Swirled			

* The direction of the chip is characterized by the third digit as follows:

1. Away from the workpiece and in the direction of feed motion (shown in the sketch).
2. Towards the workpiece and in the direction of feed motion.
3. Towards the workpiece and opposite to the direction of feed motion.
4. Away from the workpiece and opposite to the direction of feed motion.



** Further subdivision is characterized by the third digit as follows:

5. Broken against major cut surface
6. Broken against tool flank
7. Broken against work surface
8. Broken against machined surface.



TEST END CODES

(A) Workpiece Criteria

1. Workpiece size exceeds tolerance stipulated on operation
2. Workpiece surface finish exceeds tolerance stipulated on operation

(B) Tool Criteria

1. Flank Wear
2. Cratering
3. Thermal cracking
4. Chipping and breakage
5. Built up edge
6. Edge deformation
7. Spalling
8. Scaling off of coating

(C) Other

1. Chatter
2. Unacceptable chips
3. Limit of machine power

Source: BS 5623 (89) 1979

Tool life testing with single-point turning tools (p. 41)

CUTTING CONDITION AND TEST END CODES

Figure 62

these extensions in tool life were obtained, in the main, as a result of a change in tool material grade, the findings of the investigations conducted upon the benchmark copy lathes clearly showed that tools were often being changed needlessly on the basis of operator/setting custom and practice, thus simply by reappraising the criteria used by shop floor operatives in the determination of the end of tool life, tool life extensions were possible. So great was the concern over needless premature tool changing that a survey was carried out to measure the typical amounts of flank wear being achieved upon inserts discarded by machine operators and returned to the tool stores for salvage. This analysis revealed that the average flank wear on discarded tools (450 cutting edges checked) was 0.21 mm.

- (b) Increased machining parameters were implemented upon 10 operations.
- (c) Five operations were completely eliminated by increasing the severity of preceding or subsequent operations.
- (d) Only nine additions to the initial standard tooling catalogue were necessitated.

The above results are those which were implemented upon the 422 operations investigated with the majority of the increase in tool life mentioned in (a), and all of the benefits described in (b) and (c) being applicable to turning operations. In hindsight it is clear that still further potential for improvements, particularly in non-turning operations, existed but this remained unexploited because of the time necessary to develop IMPS type standards and the subsequent exhaustive tool trials necessary. These results, however, were sufficiently encouraging to give the confidence to manufacturing related personnel at Coventry Engine Plant to introduce the standard range of inserts to the remainder of the factory without extensive tool trials being conducted

upon each machine, problems of inadequate tool performance being dealt with on an exception basis.

A summary of the audited results achieved following this second phase of activity was as follows:-

- (a) Standard range of indexable inserts reduced from 785 to 120 varieties.
- (b) 118 standard hours were saved in machine tool setting labour content per week.
- (c) Savings in direct tool costs for turning operations totalling £20.5K per annum, reference to Figure 63 for the components in question.

9.3 TOOL MATERIAL SUPPLY AND CONTROL

The tool material supply and control element of ATOMS can be viewed in terms of three phases of distinct activity, and these were:-

- (a) The implementation of basic stock control mechanisms for indexable inserts only.
- (b) The enhancement of (a) to move from stock to flow control disciplines.
- (c) The initial expansion of the ATOMS principles to cover other, non-indexable insert-related tooling families.

Discussion with respect to the benefits gained from the implementation of each element is contained in the following sub-sections.

9.3.1 Stock Control

The situation as at January 1981 was an inventory value of £93.5K for a range of 780 varieties of indexable inserts. There were no formal links

ITEM NO.	COMPONENT		MACHINE TOOL TYPE	ANNUAL TOOL COST SAVINGS \$	COMMENTS
	NO.	DESCRIPTION			
1	DAM 3092	Pinion Shaft	Finner Lathe	\$6375.60	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elimination of Tooling Special Tools Replaced by standard Cutting Edges increased from 6 to 8 per insert Tool Grade changed
2	RKC 0199	Differential Case	Hay Special Lathe	\$2210.00	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elimination of Tooling Special Tools replaced by standard Tool Grade Changed
3	UKC 4217	External Flange	Ross Gridley	\$1886.40	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elimination of Tooling Precision tolerance inserts replaced by utility grades Tool Grade changed
4	DAM 2921	Crankshaft Primary Gear	Frontier Double Spindle	\$1602.42	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tool Grade changed
5	DAM 4932	2nd Speed Gear	Frontier Double Spindle	\$1916.80	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tool Grade changed Improved chip breaker style
6	FAM 6618	Swivel Hub	Ryder Multi Spindle	\$1452.00	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tool Grade changed Reduction in insert size
7	22C 1091	Y/Axis Coupling Sleeve	Conomatic 4 Spindle Auto Lathe	\$1208.24	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insert Style changed Tool Grade changed
8	DAM 2925	Primary Driven Gear	Gridley 4 Spindle Automatic	\$1057.31	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insert Style changed Tool Grade changed Improved chip breaking
9	FNC 1741	External Shaft	Real Turn Lathe	\$979.20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduction in insert size Tool Grade changed Improved Chip breaker style
10	22C 1096	1st Speed Gear	Conomatic 4 Spindle Auto Lathe	\$937.68	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduction in insert size Tool Grade changed Improved Chip breaking
11	RKC 4990	Axle Shaft	Hay Special Lathe	\$717.12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insert Style changed Tool Grade changed Improved chip breaking
12	DAM 7002	U. J. Flange	Herbert 28 Capstan	\$533.20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tooling Elimination Tool Grade changed Improved chip breaking
TOTAL ANNUAL TOOL COST SAVINGS (HPS Assisted Turning Operations)				\$20673.97	

ANNUAL TOOL COST SAVINGS (TURNING OPERATIONS)

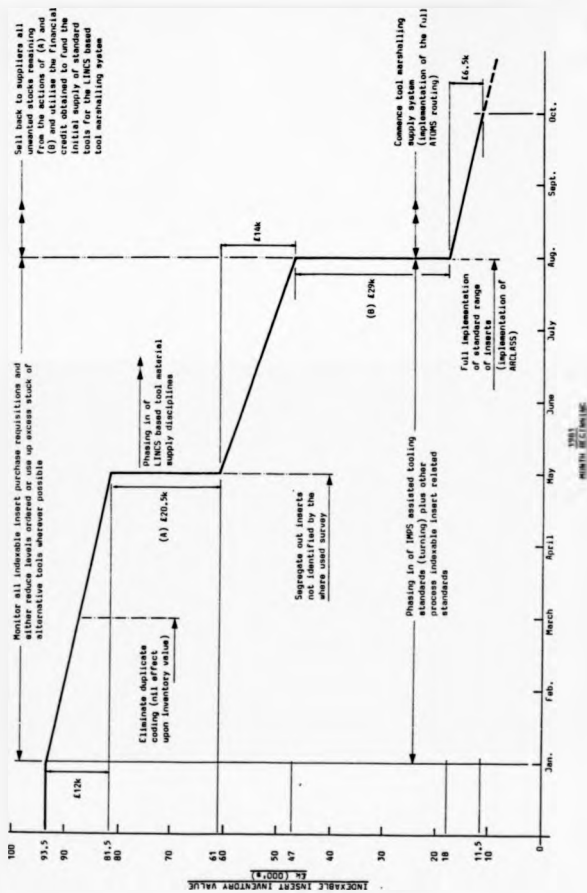
between the forward component manufacturing requirements and the inventory levels, and tool re-order quantities were decided by tool stores clerical and hourly paid staff. Although there was every confidence that the IMP5 assisted tool trials would eventually provide a firm foundation from which tool material supply procedures could be developed, the full benefits from this initiative would not be seen for several months. Against this background a package of simple measures was implemented in order to establish an improved level of control over the existing situation which, in hindsight, was preparing the way for the full ATOMS routing implementation.

Details of the measures taken were as follows:-

(a) A simple discipline was implemented whereby all tooling purchase requisitions, relating to indexable inserts and spares, raised by the tool stores staff were independently monitored by the writer, concurrent with the initiation of the 'where used' data collection exercise. Surprisingly, this identified such fundamental errors as:-

- (i) Inserts being re-ordered where there was no further requirement for them, i.e. the component in question was being phased out of production, but no-one had informed the tool stores.
- (ii) It became apparent that the stores personnel were building over-cautious safety levels into their re-ordering levels, and this was typified by the ordering on one purchase requisition of up to six months' stock for a standard 'off the shelf' tool. The main reason given for this defensive approach was a general lack of confidence in the time taken for purchase requisitions to be passed through the internal system before the order was actually placed with the supplier.

Reference to Figure 64 will show that this simple 'portcullis' action enabled a £12K reduction in inventory by May.



REDUCTION OF INDEARLIC INSERT TOOLING AT COVENTRY ENGINE PLANT DURING 1981

- (b) Midway through this period a clinical review of the Plant's tool coding and classification system was undertaken which highlighted 49 instances of duplicate coding caused by non-familiarity of stores personnel with the technological content of tool descriptions, thus duplications were typified by examples such as the following:-

<u>Code Number</u>	<u>Tool Description</u>
SV 22833	TNMG 16 04 08 GC 1025
SV 25221	TNMG 16 04 08 1025 GC

Although the identification of such mistakes did not have any effect upon inventory values held since all common items were simply physically moved to be held in one stores bin location, the elimination of duplicate codes reduced the coded indexable insert range by some 49 items from 780 to 731.

- (c) By May, the tool/component 'where used' data collection exercise as described in Section 6.6.3 had been completed and it was possible to identify all those tooling varieties which were recognised as coded items for which no claim for requirement had been made by the production areas. A staggering 295 indexable insert varieties were found to be redundant, i.e. no end use, with a total inventory value of £20.5K. This exercise had highlighted a fundamental problem, and it was agreed with the local management to remove the inserts from the existing inventory and place them in a 'bonded stores', the final use for these tools will be discussed later.

This exercise had therefore reduced, with no effect upon Plant performance, the inventory value by £20.5K and reduced the range of indexable inserts available for issue by 295 varieties instantaneously. At this point in time the insert inventory figure was £61K and comprised some 436 varieties.

(d) In the intervening period between May and August the operation in the tool stores of the microcomputer based LINCS module was phased in which controlled all indexable insert stock recording and issue disciplines and this coupled with the continuation of the purchase requisition monitoring system described in (a) had the net effect of a further £14K reduction in inventory.

(e) Running concurrently with the actions described in (a) to (d) the IMPS assisted tool standardisation exercise was being conducted which resulted in the implementation in August of the standard range of 120 indexable insert turning and milling tools to support the Plant's manufacturing activity. In the space of one weekend the new ARCLASS based standard tooling catalogue was introduced, which had the net effect of reducing the range of tools available from 436 to 120 and a further £29K of tools was taken from the inventory and placed in the bonded stores. By this time the indexable insert inventory had been reduced by value to £18K. An even greater reduction had been anticipated, but it was apparent that high levels of tool stocks for the new standard range of tools had been inherited from past inadequate stock control procedures.

(f) Between August and October the operation of the LINCS computer-based stock recording and issue monitoring disciplines, utilising the tool/component 'where-used' file to monitor whether tool purchase requisitions were bona fide, was practised and indeed manned by existing tool stores personnel.

In addition, the elimination of the existing ordering system was achieved in favour of a locally controlled 'open ordering' procedure, realistic estimates of order quantities being obtained on a gross bill of tooling material basis by linking the forward manufacturing programme into the 'where-used' files which by this time had been extended to incorporate tool consumption data collected in the course

of the rationalisation exercise. In this way, ordering lead times were reduced from eight weeks to one, and the confident stipulation of the range of tools required enabled the two major suppliers, i.e. Sandvik and Seco, to hold realistic back-up stocks at their own central warehouses.

Throughout this period extremely low level max/min quantities were established for each of the 120 variety of inserts which acted as a buffer stock.

9.3.2 Flow Control

Clearly, by August the full benefits of control were beginning to emerge and the experience of significant reductions in inventory which had been achieved, without jeopardizing component production, led to the serious questioning as to whether indexable inserts was a tooling family for which a 'nil inventory' policy could be applied, viz. the operation of the Plant without having resources to the holding of back-up 'buffer' stocks within the tool stores. Having gained an appreciation of the way in which Japanese industries had applied such 'nil inventory' methodology, to produce parts via their 'KANBAN' system approach, a tool 'Marshalling' system for indexable inserts was installed upon one particular cost centre (i.e. 738) manufacturing two components (FAM 9432, FAM 9433 - Mini Metro radius arms), controlled by one Production Supervisor. The principles of the system are outlined in Chapter Eight and referring to the terminology adopted, this cost centre was operated at a level 1 control, i.e. the most sophisticated level possible specific to each component in question. As depicted in Figure 56, page 246, a computer generated report was produced on a weekly basis for each component upon the cost centre, the package of tooling being made physically available for collection by the Supervisor the following week. To support this supply philosophy, deliveries were made

by the Plant's two main suppliers on a weekly basis in packaging commensurate with the level of control in operation. Tools from the remaining suppliers (i.e. Kennametal and Valenite Modco) were extracted from the main store's stock by stores personnel to complete the tool requirement package for the cost centre.

Adoption of this philosophy, which guaranteed supply of tools for the supervisor on a weekly basis eliminated the custom and practice of holding personal 'contingency' stocks upon the section by virtue of the increased confidence level in not encountering a stores 'stock-out' situation.

Reference to Figure 64 will show that the joint actions from August onwards reduced the inventory still further to a figure of £11.5K by October at which stage the ATOMS project was handed over to the Plant for ongoing maintenance. It is considered that with the further expansion of the 'Tool Marshalling' system to cover all of the major cost centres at the Plant would reduce the inventory to an optimum level of between £4K to £6K.

Finally, two important aspects should be commented upon:-

- (a) While the period January to October 1981 witnessed a reduction in indexable insert inventory from £93.5K to £11.5K (an 80% reduction) there was only a corresponding marginal reduction in the manufacturing activity at Coventry Engine Plant and this is best shown by comparing the reduction in standard hours generated by the machining cost centres for the same period, i.e. 29,500 to 27,650 (a 6% reduction in manufacturing activity).
- (b) In total £49K of indexable inserts which had no identifiable end use were placed in a bonded stores, and this provided a useful resource in three main areas, which were:-

- (i) The position of the bonded inserts was discussed with the local Management and the decision was taken to use up the stock as alternative tools to the recommended standard tool over a period of time. Therefore, from May onwards every indexable insert purchase requisition was not only checked to see if the tools were required, and if they were, the details of the requisition were then matched against the list of bonded inserts to establish whether or not a short-term alternative could be found.
- This action was found to be particularly successful for roughing and semi-roughing operations, and due mainly to the flexibility of the line supervision and machine tool setters it was possible to utilise £14.5K by value of the bonded stock.
- (ii) Of the remaining bonded stock, i.e. £35K by value at standard cost, it was discovered that a large percentage of this total was, in fact, tools sold previously to Coventry Engine Plant by one supplier, i.e. Sandvik. Therefore, a commercial agreement was made whereby Sandvik took back stock valued at £27.5K and in return offered Coventry Engine Plant £12K of credit to fund the bulk of the new range of inserts.
- (iii) Of the remaining £7.5K's worth of insert bonded stock, the majority of which were special application tools, efforts were made to modify them in the toolroom for alternative use, and as a last resort the remaining tools were circulated to other Austin Morris Plants for possible use.

9.3.3 Initial System Expansion

As the ATOMS routing began to generate significant economic benefits there was a corresponding request by local management to cover other tooling families, and as a result two courses of action were initiated, these being:-

- (a) Organise a thorough and exhaustive stocktake of all cutting tools held in the tool stores, logging 'last movement' dates from the record cards. This data was then loaded to the Plant minicomputer from which it was possible to produce a non-moving stock record by tool value from which Management decision could be made. This disciplined tool stockholding review system, although tedious, yielded some significant results for the Plant in terms of inventory reductions.
- (b) An action plan was devised, modelled upon the ATOMS experience, whereby tool suppliers were involved to establish machinability data, standard ranges of tools, and methods of supply for abrasives, drills, taps and reamers (including all spares, i.e. toolholders, dressing diamonds etc.).

Unfortunately after commencing the initial work upon the ATOMS expansion the Plant closure announcement was made and further work at Coventry ceased. However, at the conclusion of implementation of the broad spectrum of activities outlined throughout this Chapter the level of tooling and related inventories at Coventry Engine Plant stood at £680K in October 1981, a reduction of £240K from the January figure of £920K. It is considered that the continuation of the disciplined Tool Stockholding Review procedure combined with the controlled expansion of the ATOMS concepts would have provided the means to reduce still further this inventory figure by a significant amount. Further consideration is given to this argument within the following Chapter.

CHAPTER TEN

10.0 SYSTEM EXPANSION AND MAINTENANCE

Throughout the development and implementation of ATOMS the medium-term system expansion and maintenance requirements were always strategic elements within the implementation strategy. From a management control perspective this can be viewed in terms of:-

- (a) The individual plant
- (b) Across a number of manufacturing locations, i.e. Operations activity

Discussion on the potential for system expansion, and therefore by implication the identification of areas of future research work, viewed from these two levels of focus, is contained in the following sub-sections.

10.1 EXPANSION AT PLANT LEVEL

Activity at this level can be viewed in terms of a straight forward expansion of ATOMS to embrace other machining processes, i.e. grinding, drilling, reaming, tapping, etc., or in terms of developing an even broader base to ATOMS by incorporating such features as tool design, maintenance and disposal.

With respect to the first option, irrespective of the process under review the prioritised mechanistic procedure adopted throughout ATOMS of initially establishing control at the cutting edge followed by the implementation of the necessary supportive tool material supply disciplines, should be pursued.

Specific aspects for consideration when implementing a work programme for the general expansion of ATOMS include:-

10.1.1 IMPS

- (a) A major element of the process planning work was found to be related to component modifications utilising existing, somewhat dated, manufacturing facilities. This level of work activity demanded a requirement for the general expansion of the IMPS turning module to accommodate elements of other process operations generally associated with single point turning, i.e. boring, forming, facing, grooving, part off, threading, etc.
- (b) It is recognised that the core of the IMPS machinability data is coated tungsten carbide orientated and, reflects to a large degree, the process capability of the existing machine tools. While in a limited number of areas within the plant advanced tooling technology typified by Polycrystalline Diamond, Cubic Boron Nitride and Si-Al-O-N's were being utilised the related machinability data had not assumed a high system user requirement profile within IMPS due to the existing machine tool/age condition profile.

While Tungsten Carbide based tooling will still have a significant role to play in the future, its span of activity will be reduced with the introduction of new high performance machine tools which should have the capability to exploit the potential of the advanced tooling technologies. Therefore, recognising this changing profile the IMPS data base should be extended to cover in more detail the predicted/actual performance of selected new tooling technologies.

The addition of this data will provide an even stronger platform from which critical forward planning decisions with respect to machine tool procurement could be made.

10.1.2 LINCS

One of the major difficulties encountered at Coventry Engine Plant was that as the improved levels of control over tooling became generally

associated with the ATOMS routing, resulting pressures increased from local management to expand the system concepts to cover other tooling families as quickly as possible. Clearly, the expansion of all of the ATOMS modules would take time, particularly development of the IMPS algorithms, and therefore, it was agreed that an expansion of ARCLASS and LINGS would be possible to install an improved level of control, and this was based on the coverage of existing ranges of grinding wheels, drills, etc. This short-term system expansion concentrating on ARCLASS and LINGS was of concern as it resulted in a departure from the ATOMS philosophy of building the control mechanisms from an IMPS related data base. However, practically, it did mean that general controls could be established very quickly and at the initiative of the Plant Management system expansion was initiated.

This rapid expansion created further pressures in terms of the APPLE microcomputer and while, in hindsight, it is now recognised that many of the operational problems encountered could have been minimised with an increased main memory capability, supported by the benefits of Winchester hard disk mass data storage technology and a more interactive DOS such as CP/M. In an attempt to relieve many of the system operational/reliability limitations the decision was taken to transfer the LINGS module to a recently installed CNC Sovereign microcomputer which had 50 megabyte hard disk storage capacity and indexed sequential text file formatting capabilities. This mini computer with its supportive software and peripheral hardware, had been obtained by the local management to implement systems based, Financial and Production and Material Control (Direct Materials) procedures. One of the major benefits, with respect to tool control, from this decision was that potentially one piece of hardware would house the total non-productive material recording systems for the Plant, and generated management accounting reports of cost centre tool usage, thus the on-line real time (OLRT) updating and 'where used'

file extensions served to enhance the LINCOS control features. Additionally, the fact that the product build programme forecasts were also to be held upon this hardware eliminated the need to manually re-input such data to generate the forward tooling bill of material; a link into this file was all that was required.

The technical benefits gained from operating the system upon the mini-computer supported by its increased reliability, and most importantly the opportunity that it presented to organise data in an indexed sequential manner as opposed to the sequential format made mandatory by the limited APPLE DOS capabilities. The fundamental benefit derived from index sequential file operation lies in the fact that the essential data relating to tool change frequency, number of tools utilised upon the individual operation, and number of edges per tool, could be accessed equally as quickly by nominating a component number, as by nominating a tool code number. It will be noted by reference to Figure 54, page 243, which shows the revised file structures for LINCOS suitably structured for indexed sequential operation, that the record key comprises of a chain of first level system enquiry information relating to cost centre, component number, machine number and tool (ARCLASS) number. Likewise, the subsequent filed data identifies:-

- (a) Quantity of tools upon the operations
- (b) Number of cutting edges available
- (c) Tool change frequency

The highly interactive nature of the CMC disk operating system facilitated a very flexible approach to system enquiry by the user. Typical examples of this flexibility are as follows:-

Record Key				Data		
Cost Centre	Comp't No	Machine No	Tool No	Qty on Job	TCF	No of Edges

Inputs of the known items within the record key and the 'packing' of unknowns with question mark symbols enables the generation of all conforming records and data, thus the user input of

??? DAM 477 ??? -----?

will enable the location and display of the record keys given below:-

Cost Centre	Comp't No	Machine No	Tool No	Qty on Job	TCF	No of Edges
105	DAM 477	BME 1866	X61471-BTNB-01	2	500	6
105	DAM 477	BME 8055	X61471-BTNA-01	1	500	6
220	DAM 477	BME 1222	X61471-BSNA-01	2	100	8

Likewise, a known tool input would generate all 'where used' details and so on. This relatively simple facility fulfilled the requirements of process planning engineers to have rapid access to component related tooling data, and also enabled changes to planned tooling (in line with component modifications, etc.) to be quickly recognised by stores personnel with respect to the holding in stock, and re-ordering of, tool material for an obsolete component.

Finally, further logical expansions of the LINCOS concept would include:-

- (a) Enhancements in the levels of systems based communications protocols operating within the Company and with the various tool suppliers leading to the possible elimination of manually generated paperwork. This would result in even further requirements of tool

procurement times and internal inventory levels.

- (b) A further area of system expansion would be to pursue a somewhat more radical approach of nominating vendors to become completely responsible for supply of a predetermined number of tool lives/ cutting edges on a regular basis to selected high component volume cost centres. In principle this would require the vendor to supply all the tool families required by the end user to meet his manufacturing programme and would include standard/purpose-designed, disposable/reground tools alike.

10.1.3 General Expansion of ATOMS

Despite the improved level of control established through the implementation of the ATOMS routing it should still be recognised that its disciplines were aimed specifically at standard tooling, and while many of the control principles are relevant to special (purpose-designed) tools the system concept does require further enhancement if the overall problem of tool control is to be addressed. The remaining areas to be considered are:-

- (a) Design
- (b) Maintenance
- (c) Disposal

Brief comment upon each item is contained in the following sub-sections:-

10.1.3.1 Tool Design

The opportunity to link the IMPS and ARCLASS control mechanisms into a computer aided design (CAD) facility offers interesting potential in areas such as:-

- (a) It is recognised that although IMPS is a highly interactive system, it still requires much input of component dimensional details. The advent of CADs presents an opportunity to incorporate the IMPS logic and data into a system with enhanced graphics and digitising capabilities to reduce still further the need for manual input.
- (b) Again the combination of ARCLASS as an information retrieval mechanism with a CADs based standard tooling catalogue for standard and purpose-designed tools alike would offer a service to several system end users.

Reference to Figure 65 illustrates how standard data files containing the appropriate graphics and text, which would be accessible through the ARCLASS designation, could be utilised to generate a standard tooling information output for use in the key areas of:-

- (i) Manufacturing control
- (ii) Technology planning
- (iii) Graphics based activities

10.1.3.2 Tool Maintenance

The fundamental difference between the tools used to develop the ATOMS routing and the majority of other cutting tool families is that while indexable inserts are generally classed as disposable tools, the remainder require the support of a regrind/redress facility.

It is recognised that this subject area has not been addressed within the main body of the thesis and represents a further area for consideration in terms of overall tool management.

Control disciplines required for this subject area to become accommodated with ATOMS include:-

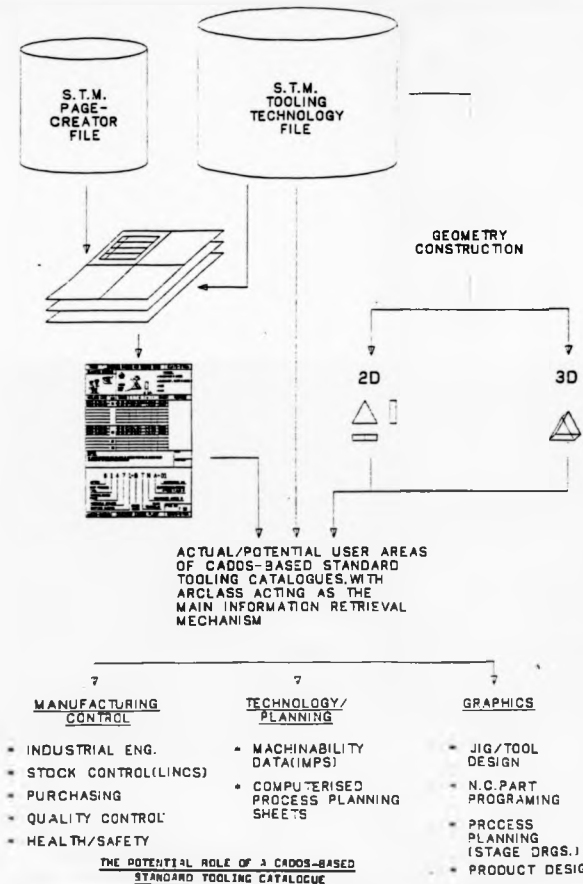


Figure 65

(a) A major limitation encountered at Coventry Engine Plant was the freedom given to machine tool setters in terms of the free hand grinding of certain form tools on pedestal grinding machines. This practice would have to be eliminated, and a discipline implemented whereby all tool regrinding should take place within a central tool maintenance facility.

(b) With the necessary enhancements required of IMPS it is envisaged that the system would control:-

- (i) Regrind tool geometry
- (ii) The number of regrinds allowable per tool

(c) The remaining base requirements are the implementation of:-

- (i) A factory-wide tool tracking facility to monitor and control the number of tools actually in the system at any one moment in time. It is considered that this would present an interesting Operational Research exercise as the system would need to identify priority tooling, and also implement a discipline which ensured that all reground tools had been used before any new tools were issued from the tool stores.
- (ii) A work scheduling system for the cutter grinding section.

10.1.3.3 Tool Disposal

Possible alternative uses for used tools always presents an interesting challenge, particularly in re-using finishing tools on roughing operations, and it is recommended that this 'back stop' facility is incorporated into the overall system.

10.1.4 Plant Level System Maintenance

In handing the project over to the Plant Management for ongoing systems maintenance and expansion the following responsibilities were identified:

- (a) The Process Engineer who had been associated with the project throughout became the custodian for IMPS and ARCLASS, and the 'where used' files within LINCOS.
- (b) One Production and Material Control Analyst to become responsible for:-
 - (i) Maintenance of the reduced stock levels
 - (ii) The generation of the weekly tooling bills of material
 - (iii) The operation of the tool 'marshalling' system.
- (c) A senior manufacturing manager was given the overall responsibility for system expansion and towards the end of the period of research work had commenced upon the following tooling families:
 - (i) All abrasives
 - (ii) Drills
 - (iii) Tapps
 - (iv) Reamers
 - (v) Dressing diamonds

10.2 POTENTIAL BENEFITS

Although the ATOMS routing was based upon the control of indexable inserts it is possible to estimate the potential savings across all tooling families utilised at Coventry Engine Plant.

The previous chapter has shown that the results obtained in terms of inventory reduction and estimated annual expenditure resulting from the implementation of the ATOMS routing were:-

- (i) An 88% reduction in inventory
- (ii) An estimated 18% reduction in expenditure

It would be misleading to suggest that such significant savings could be achieved for all tooling families, but it is considered that for standard 'off the shelf' tooling, as identified in the main by categories (1) to (7) in Figure 66, that savings/reductions approaching the ATOMS

ITEM NO.	TOOL FAMILY	1980 FULL YEAR EXPENDITURE	INVENTORY VALUE AT STOCK TAKE DECEMBER 1980
1.	Abrasives	129.6	139.3
2.	Index Inserts	112.0	93.5*
3.	Twist Drills	79.8	85.79
4.	Tool holders	68.3	100.24
5.	Taps and Dies	62.0	66.65
6.	Reamers	60.8	65.36
7.	Diamond Tools	51.7	55.58
	SUB-TOTAL	566.2	606.42
8.	Other Tools:- Including, (i) Brazed) (ii) Specials) (iii) Forging Dies) (iv) Welding Tips) (v) Hand) (vi) Other)	291.7	313.58
	TOTALS	£855.9	£920*

N.B.: (a) All figures in £000's.

(b) Inventory items marked thus * were audited figures with the remainder being estimated values based on a ratio of annual expenditure.

AN ANALYSIS OF TOOLING EXPENDITURE/INVENTORY VALUES
FOR 1980 (COVENTRY ENGINE PLANT)

Figure 66

routing proven levels could be achieved, and the impact of this would be as follows:-

- (i) Inventory reduction: £606.42 x 70% = £424.5K
- (ii) Expenditure: £564.2 x 15% = £84.6K

For the remaining tools as identified by item (8) in Figure 66 the potential savings are considered to be somewhat less, and the following figures would be more realistic:-

- (i) Inventory reduction: £313.58K x 50% = £156.79K
- (ii) Expenditure: £291.7K x 15% = £43.76K

Therefore, a summary of the potential overall benefits for Coventry Engine Plant would be:-

- (i) Inventory reduction: 63% i.e. from £920K to £339.71K
- (ii) Expenditure: 15% i.e. from £855.9K to £727.5K

If the savings resulting from the implementation of the ATOMS routing as described in this thesis are deducted from these totals, i.e.

- (a) Inventory reduction potential - indexable insert reduction achieved =

$$£580.29K - £84.5K = £495.79K$$

a once off saving of

$$£495.79K \times 15\% = \underline{£74.37K}$$

- (b) Expenditure reduction potential - estimated indexable insert reduction achieved =

$$£128.36K - £20.47K = \underline{£107.89K \text{ per annum}}$$

10.3 SYSTEM EXPANSION AT OPERATIONS LEVEL

System expansion to cover Birmingham Operations presents organisational rather than engineering problems in terms of:-

- (a) The number of Plant and Divisionally based Process Planning and Production and Material Control Departments.
- (b) The excessive number of tool stores throughout Birmingham Operations, which at the time of writing, totalled sixteen.

The possible resolution to these problems is discussed in the following sub-sections:-

10.3.1 Stores Rationalisations

Within the four factories comprising Birmingham Operations cutting tools and related items are held in no less than sixteen consumable material stores, a situation which, historically, is based upon the operation of labour intensive stock control systems. Standardisation of computer based inventory control systems and the gradual phasing in of the ATOMS discipline offers significant stores rationalisation potential. Appropriate action should be taken to reduce the number of stores allowed to hold more than say one week's requirement of tooling related inventories from sixteen to five, the locations of which should be:-

Longbridge Power Train	2 stores
Longbridge Body & Assembly	1 store
Drews Lane/Radford	1 store
Coventry Engine Plant	1 store

Any local stores in addition to these should only be used as distribution points for the LINCOS tool marshalling system.

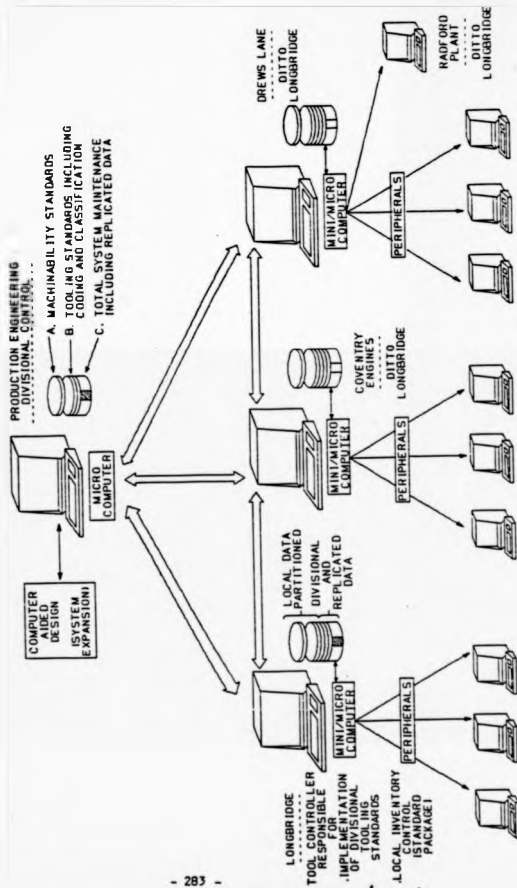
10.4 BIRMINGHAM OPERATIONS - SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

Finally consideration should be given to the practicalities of maintaining ATOMS across several manufacturing locations, and reference to Figure 67 portrays a possible system configuration which has implications in terms of organisational structures as well as hardware requirements. Brief comment upon the implementation of such an operational system is as follows:-

- (a) There is a danger that when faced with the cutting tool profile for Birmingham Operations, in terms of inventory and expenditure values, the task of attempting to implement an improved tool management system would appear to be daunting. However, the key lesson learnt from the ATOMS routing is that the foundation for control is the development of process specific IMPS data bases, and this would be true irrespective of the number of factories involved. Indeed, there is no reason why, with a limited amount of data enhancement to embrace advanced tooling materials, the single point (turning) data base developed at Coventry Engine Plant should not be used as the initial standard for all of Birmingham Operations.

In the absence of a computer aided design facility, the potential for which was discussed in sub-section 10.1.3.1, it is considered that all of the IMPS/ARCLASS maintenance and development is well suited to a microcomputer based medium, and should be under the direct control of a small select team of highly trained process engineers who would be divisionally based.

- (b) At the Plant level it is recommended that each geographic location appoints an acknowledged tool controller whose main functions would be:-



OVERVIEW OF THE PROPOSED BIRMINGHAM OPERATIONS
TOOL CONTROL SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

Figure 67

- (i) The local custodian to ensure the correct implementation of the divisionally based IMPS/ARCLASS standards. It is envisaged that while the Plant personnel would have a read only access to the standards, this should not discourage the individuals involved from submitting any ideas for improving machining conditions back to the divisionally based authorised control for evaluation.
- (ii) The day-to-day operation of a LINCOS based module, in terms of generating tooling bills of material, etc., would be a local responsibility and due to the nature of the potentially high data transaction rate at the Longbridge Plant (presently estimated at 40,000 per month for cutting tools) the activity would be better suited to a minicomputer.

CONCLUSIONS

While many aspects relating to tool control have been previously studied it is argued that the realisation of the full potential of a control system can only be achieved by defining and prioritising the interdependent nature of related sub-systems followed by their subsequent linking to form a 'whole' system.

This thesis has examined a concept whereby the prime sub-system has been identified as establishing the correct technological manufacturing standard at the point of metal removal which is then linked to the necessary supportive sub-systems to ensure:-

- . The ongoing maintenance of that standard.
- . The support of component production volume related tool material supply requirements.

The key system characteristics were found to be:-

- . The machinability data utilised must reflect the actual manufacturing environment under consideration as the system output acts as a decision-making aid in the setting of process standards and the evaluation of alternative methods.
- . The tool classification and coding system should have flexibility in terms of character strings with a high level of significance to facilitate system linking.
- . The importance of a very simple tool/component 'where used' data file in terms of tool material supply and maintaining necessary disciplines was significant.

The range of benefits gained from this linked systems approach were:-

- . Improvements in cutting tool performance and machine tool utilisation.
- . Reductions in tooling related inventory and expenditure.
- . Reductions in direct and indirect labour content.

In order to establish a system of this type the following requirements are necessary:-

- . While recognising the sensitivity of many individuals to changes in custom and practice, the ability to create the opportunity for the implementation of new ideas was under-pinned by a significant time investment in selling those ideas, and supportive education, at all levels within the Company which resulted in the commitment necessary for progress to be made.
- . The introduction of greater control disciplines both internally, i.e. tool planning, application, supply, and externally over the tool suppliers, by limiting their spheres of influence within the Company.
- . Despite the improved level of control disciplines the tool material suppliers should still be recognised as an integral element of the overall tool management system.
- . The ability to adjust levels of focus within an overall system boundary is necessary in terms of problem analysis and for system linking. Over-emphasis upon any one of the three sub-systems within the ATOMS system would have been to the detriment of understanding the problem of tool control as a whole.
- . Having established a linked systems based solution which functions on sub-system expansion and medium-term maintenance with respect to data, hardware, software and personnel training/organisational requirements should not be undervalued.

PAGINATION ERROR

p. 287

REFERENCES

1. MERCHANT, M.E., "The Manufacturing System Concept in Production Engineering Research". Annals of the CIRP, Volume X, Part 2, pp 77-83, 1961
2. BL LIMITED., "Performance in 1979 and the 1980 Corporate Plan and Budget". pp 11-14 (Internal Company Report)
3. RYDER, SIR DONALD., "British Leyland: The Next Decade" An abridged version of the report presented to the Secretary of State for Industry, 1975. Her Majesty's Stationery Office Report No 342
4. BL LIMITED., "Annual Company Report and Accounts" pp 36-44, 1981
5. EXTEL Statistical Services Card No. BL-BN8, Update 6 5 82
6. THE ECONOMIST INTELLIGENCE UNIT LIMITED., Published Motor Business Report Numbers 107, 107, 110.
7. MORRIS PRODUCTION METHODS., "The System of continuous Flow as Applied to Mechanical Manufacture by Morris Engines (Coventry) Limited". pp 1-3, 1925 (Internal Company Publication)
8. CARDWELL, D.S.L., Technology Science and History: A Short Study of the Major Developments in the History of Western Mechanical Technology and their Relationships with Science and Other Forms of Knowledge - London: Heinemann Educational, 1972.
9. "Science and the Rise of Technology Since 1800" Edited by Russell, C.A., and Goodman, D.C., - Bristol: Wright, J. 1972 (Open University Set Books)
10. RIGGS, J.L., "Production Systems: Planning, Analysis and Control" (Second Edition). Wiley/Hamilton, pp 1-6, 16, 1976
11. BUFFA, E.S., "Modern Production/Operations Management". (Sixth Edition). Wiley & Sons, pp 1-25, 1980
12. WENDLER, C.C., "Total Systems, Characteristics and Implementation" A Research Study Published by Systems and Procedures Association, p 14, 1966

13. CHESTNUT, H., "Systems Engineering Tools" (Second Edition) Wiley & Sons, p 8, 1966
14. BUFFA, E.S., "Modern Production Management" (Fifth Edition) Wiley/Hamilton, pp 35, 38-62, 1977
15. ANCYAL, A., "A Logic of Systems". Systems Thinking - Selected Readings, Edited by Emery, F.E., p 15, pp 17-29 Penguin Modern Management Readings
16. ROSENBROCK, H.H., "The Future of Control" UMIST Control Systems Centre, Report No 289, 1975, pp 2-5, presented at the Plenary Session of the Sixth IFAC Congress, Boston 1975 on "Control Technology in the Service of Man."
17. KILGANNON, P., "Business Data Processing & Systems Analysis", Edward Arnold, pp 3-42, 1979
18. McPHERSON, P.M., "Systems & Manufacture, An Introductory Study" Proceedings of the CIRP Seminars on Manufacturing Systems Vol (1), pp 209-249, 1972
19. SPUR, G., "Manufacturing Systems Approach in the Designing of Machine Tools", Advances in Manufacturing Systems, Edited by J Peklenik, Pergamon Press, Paper No 2, pp 3-9, 1971
20. COLLINS, J., "Integrated Manufacturing, The State of the Art". The Production Engineer, pp 41-44, 1980
21. WILLIAMSON, D.T.N., "Mollins System 24 - A New Concept of Manufacture". Machinery & Production Engineering, pp 544-555, Sept, 1967
22. PEKLENIK, J., "Modern Methods of Systems Analysis and Production Engineering Research". Annals of the CIRP, Volume XIV, pp 745-753, 1971
23. SINGHAL, K., "Integrating Production Decisions" International Journal of Production Research, Volume 16, No 5, pp 383-393, 1978.

24. HAMMOND, J.L. & OH, S.J., "Evolution of Systems Approaches to Computer Control in Discrete Manufacturing". I.E.E. Trans Manuf Tech 1.4 pp 4-11, 1973
25. ALFORD, C., "Design Aspects of Computer Control in Discrete Manufacturing". I.E.E. Trans Manuf Tech 1.26., 1973
26. KOENIGSBERGER, F., "Trends in the Design of Metal Cutting Machine Tools". Annals of the CIRP, Volume 23/2, pp 255-264, 1974
27. MERCHANT, M.E., "Considerations of Machining Information Centres and Their Relation to Manufacturing Systems". Annals of the CIRP, Volume 6, pp 3-10, 1977.
28. KONIG, W., "New Methods of Cutting and Grinding". The Production Engineer, pp 17-20, Dec, 1980.
29. BELLOW, G., "Non Traditional Machining Guide (26) - Newcomers for Production". Machinability Data Centre Publication No MDC 76-101, pp 3-7.
30. BROOKES, K.J.A., "World Directory and Handbook of Hard Metals" (Second Edition). An Engineers Digest Publication, p 14 & p 59, 1979.
31. BHATTACHARYA, S.K., "The Super Ceramic", The Production Engineer, p 31, Feb 1981.
32. METCUT RESEARCH ASSOCIATED INC., "Machining Data Handbook" (Third Edition), Volumes 1 and 2, 1980.
33. "Dragging the Drawing Office into the Twentieth Century", The Production Engineer, pp 45-47, Oct 1981.
34. PEACOCK, G., "How this Job has Taken Dowty into NC and CAD/CAM", The Production Engineer, pp 14-16, May 1981.
35. "Open at Last - Britain's First FMS System". The Production Engineer, pp 14-16, May 1981.
36. "The Babcock Way to Higher Productivity", The Production Engineer, pp 29-30, Jan, 1982

37. "FMS At British Aerospace". The Production Engineer, pp 18-19, March 1982.
38. PHILLIPS, A., "Component Family Formation, Analysis of Tools and Tooling for Turned Parts". PhD Thesis, Birmingham University. Disc S2.B72. 1972, p95, Section 8.2.2, "Tooling Systems".
39. BHATTACHARYYA, S.K., AND COATES, J.B., "The Assessment of Manufacturing Technology". Int. J. Prod. Res. Vol 12, No 2, pp 159-177, 1974
40. COATES, J.B., AND BHATTACHARYYA, S.K., "Improve Productivity by Establishing a Technological Database". Management Accounting, pp 437-440, Dec 1976.
41. ARN, E.A., "Group Technology", Springer & Verlag, p 45, 1975.
42. HETCUT RESEARCH ASSOCIATES INC. "Machining Data Handbook". (Second Edition), p 862, 1972.
43. MOORE, A.I.W., "Satisfying Industry's Needs for Improved Data", Proceedings of the 14th International Machine Tool Design & Research Conference, pp 691-695, Sept, 1974.
44. SATA, T., FUNITA, N., HIRAMATSU, Y., KOKUBO, H., AND TAKEYAM, H., "The Present Stage and Future of the Machinability Data Service in Japan". Proceedings of the 14th International Machine Tool Design & Research Conference, pp 685-690, Sept, 1974.
45. KAYLES, J.F., AND FIELD, M., "Applications of Machinability Data Banks in Industry". Proceedings of the 14th International Machine Tool Design & Research Conference, pp 697-707, Sept, 1974.
46. WEILL, R., LEMAITRE, F., AGAISE, C., "The Development of Technological Data Banks for Small Manufacturing Systems". Proc. of the CIRP Seminars on Manufacturing Systems. Vol 7., Nol, pp 15-26, 1978.

47. "THE MITURN - Programming System for Lathes", Communication
Metaalinstituut, TNO, Netherlands, 1971
48. EVERSHEIM, W., "Survey About the System Autap", Report from the
Laboratory of Machine Tools and Production Engineering, Aachen
Technical High School, 1980.
49. SPUR, G., ANGER, H.M., ZUNZENDORF, W., STUCKMANN, G., "CAPSY - A
Dialogue System for Computer Aided Manufacturing Process
Planning". Proc of the 19th International Machine Tool Design
and Research Conference, pp 281-288, 1978
50. SCHAFFER, G.W., "Implementing CIM", American Machinist, Special
Report 736, pp 152-173, August, 1981
51. "Computer Aided Integrated Systems". Chartered Mechanical
Engineer, pp 84-88, Feb 1980.
52. CHALLIS, H., "Taking the Guesswork Out of Estimating", Metal
Working Production, pp 126-127, March 1981.
53. RASSAM, C., "The Plain English Approach to Production Control",
Engineering Today, p 22, July, 1980.
54. "Microscape User Manuals"
(i) Part I - Data File Specification
(ii) Part II- Program Operation
National Engineering Laboratory, (Microscape Version 80/5, May
1980)
55. KOTLER, R.A., "Computerised Process Planning - Part I".
Manufacturing Technology, No 4, pp 28-36, 1979.
56. HERMAN, G.L., "US Air Force Integrated Computer Aided Manufacture
(ICAM) Program Prospectus", p 44, 1979.
57. WOOD, R.M., "Operation Tool Crib", Tooling & Production, pp 45-47
Dec 1958.

58. BUHL, W.F., "Identifying Codes and Numbering Systems", Tool Engineers Handbook (Second Edition), Chapter 8, pp 8-1 to 8-14, 1959.
59. BURNETT-HUGHES, R., "Reducing Waste by Effective Tool Control", Mass Production, pp 71-76, March 1962.
60. MITTAL, R.C., "Practical Approach Through Systems and Procedures to Control Tool Consumption and Inventory". Proc Indo Brit Conf Eng Prod, pp 479-487, Dec 1976.
61. HEBBAR, B.A., AND BRANT, A.R., "Inventory Control System" Industrial Engineer, pp 41-45, Dec 1976.
62. KELLOCK, B., "Tooling Comes Out of Hiding". Machinery & Production Engineering, pp 31-32, March 1979.
63. GALTUT, P.E., "Use of Computers in Production Areas", Cranfield Institute of Technology, School of Production Studies (Internal Report)
64. BURBIDGE, J., "What is Wrong with Material Requirements Planning?", The Production Engineer, pp 57-59, October, 1980.
65. WALKO, J., "Why Computerised Production Control is Vital to Industry", The Engineer, pp 20-21, Aug 1980.
66. IBM LIMITED, "Communications Orientated Production Information and Control System". Volumes I-VIII, GBOF-4115, 1981
67. JUSTICE, J.W., AND GAIO, R.A., "Computerised Tool Control", Production, pp 75-78, July, 1966.
68. GAY, A.D., AND MOFFATT, V.L., "Control of Consumable Tools". Machinery & Production Engineering, pp 175-178 Feb 1974.
69. GALLIGAN, S., AND MOKKIS, M., "Integrating Tool Control into a Standard Manufacturing System", Production and Inventory Management, First Quarter, pp 34-57, 1981.
70. ZELENY, J., "Automatic Transport of Tools", Annals of the CIRP Volume 30/1 p 349, 1981.

71. TAYLOR, A.J., "Crib Centralised Cutting Tool Control", Production pp 147-149, Jan 1968.
72. SCHOFIELD, N.A., "Computer Aided Work Study Using Automat And Compute-practical Tools for the Industrial Engineer". Int. J. Prod. Res., Vol 18, No 2, pp153-168, 1980
73. "Commodity Coding", The National Computer Centre, 1968.
74. HYDE, F.W., "Helping Management to Manage Better Through Classification and Coding Databases". Brisch Birn & Partners Limited, Publication, 1976.
75. DRUCKER, P., "The Practice of Management, Harper New York, p 358, 1954.
76. HOUTZEEL, A., "Group Technology" Paper presented to the Numerical Control Society (Technical Conference), Cincinnati, Ohio, 1976
77. ROSE, D.W., SOLBERG, J.J., & BARASH, M.M., "The Optimal Planning of Computerised Manufacturing Systems". NSF Grant No April 74, 15226, Report No. 5, p 10, 1977
78. KNIGHT, W.A., "Component Classification Systems in Design & Production", Engineers Digest, pp 77-96, April 1972.
79. REMERSWAAL, J.L., & SCHILPEROOT, B.A., "An Evaluation of Existing Classification Systems in Production Engineering", Metaalinstituut, TMO, 1971.
80. MITCHELL, N., "Codification in Manufacturing and Materials Management", Gower Press, 1972.
81. PERA "Production Systems, Sequence Technology, A Dynamic System for Minimising Machine Set-Up Time". Report No 188.
82. PERA "Machining Data Bank, Development of an Established Data Bank to Include a Wider Range of Processes, Materials, Cutting Tools, and Proven Conditions". Machining Report No 302, pp 4-7, Aug 1976.

83. HALEVI, G., "The Role of Computers in Manufacturing Processes".
Wiley Interscience Publication, pp 101-103, 207-304, 1980
84. BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTION, "Specification for Tool Life Testing
with Single Point Turning Tools", BS 5263:1979, ISO 3685:1977,
pp10,12-13,41.
85. RADFORD, J.D. AND RICHARDSON, D.B., "Production Engineering
Technology" (Second Edition), Macmillan, p 149, 1974.
86. "Utilisation of Machinability Data", Proc from the International
Conference Organised by ASM Panel Discussion II, p 405 and
pp 444-456, 1979.
87. MILOVIC, R., AND WALLBANK, J., "The Machining of Low Carbon Free
Cutting Steels with High Speed Steel Tools". Proc of Int Conf
on Influences of Metallurgy on the Machinability of
Engineering Materials, Illinois, p 27, 1982.
88. GOMBINSKI, J., "Fundamental Aspects of Component Classification"
Annals of the CIRP, Volume 17/3, pp 367 - 375, 1969.
89. IBM LIMITED, "Data Processing Techniques". GF 20-8093-0, P2.
90. HYDE, W.F., "Improving Productivity by Classification, Coding and
Data Base Administration: The Key to Maximum CAD/CAM and Group
Technology". New York, Marcell Dekker, 1981, (Industrial
Engineering: V6).
91. BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTION, "Bonded Abrasive Products - Part I:
Specification for General Features of Types of Abrasive
Wheels, Blocks, Honing Stones, Segments and Profiles". BS
4481: Part I:Appendix (c) p 11 1981.
92. McELROY, J., "Making Just-in-Time Production Pay Off". Chiltons
Automotive Industries, pp 77-80, Feb 1982.
93. SANDVIK COROMANT LIMITED, "Introduction to Metal Cutting Tools",
Training Publication - HMT/HME, Section 2.1, 1976
95. SECO TOOLS (UK) LIMITED, "Seco Turning Systems, Basic Education",
Training Publication, p 20

APPENDIX (A)

MACHINE TOOL PROFILE - COVENTRY ENGINE PLANT

The following age profile for the machine tools at
Coventry Engine Plant was established as the result of a Plant-wide
census (12th June, 1980).

Age (years)	No of Machines
0 - 5	207
6 - 10	647
11 - 15	785
16 - 20	653
21 - 25	317
26 - 30	561
30+	<u>960</u>
	<u>TOTAL 4,130</u>

∴ Average = 20 years

Machinability Series No. 1

FEED RATE (mm/rev)	CUTTING SPEEDS (m/min)					
	"HARD" TOOL GC 015		"STANDARD" TOOL GC 1025		"TOUGH" TOOL GC 135	
	Absolute	Relative	Absolute	Relative	Absolute	Relative
(6) 0.15	460	1.91	650	1.95	320	1.93
(5) 0.25	305	1.60	370	1.60	265	1.60
(4) 0.4	335	1.39	320	1.39	230	1.39
(3) 0.5	300	1.25	285	1.23	205	1.26
(2) 0.6	260	1.16	265	1.15	190	1.15
(1) 0.8*	240	1	230	1	165	1

* Datum Feed Rate

Logarithmic Relationships of y versus x

Correlation Coefficient

$$y = -2.616x$$

$$-0.130$$

$$0.996$$

Mean Material Hardness = 110HB

Tool Life = 15 min. (0.3 mm flank wear or equivalent)

Machinability Series No. 2

FIELD RATE (mm/rev)	CUTTING SPEEDS (m/min)					
	"HARDY" TOOL GC 015		"STANDARD" TOOL GC 1025		"TROUGH" TOOL GC 135	
	Absolute	Relative	Absolute	Relative	Absolute	Relative
0.15	390	1.85	375	1.87	280	1.93
0.25	335	1.59	320	1.60	235	1.62
0.4	290	1.38	275	1.37	195	1.34
0.5	255	1.21	245	1.22	180	1.24
0.6	240	1.14	230	1.15	165	1.13
0.8*	210	1	200	1	145	1

* Datum Feed Rate

Logarithmic Relationships of y versus x

Correlation Coefficient

$$y = -2.677x$$

$$-0.163$$

$$0.993$$

Mean Material Hardness = 150HB

Tool Life = 15 min. (0.3 mm flank wear or equivalent)

APPENDIX (B)

SAWYER LTD., MACHINABILITY DATA

Sheet 1 of 3

	FEED RATE (mm/rev)	CUTTING SPEEDS (m/min)					
		"HARD" TOOL		"STANDARD" TOOL		"TOUGH" TOOL	
		GC 015		GC 1025		GC 135	
		Nominal	Relative	Nominal	Relative	Nominal	Relative
(6)	0.15	510	1.78	412	1.43	285	2.00
(5)	0.25	435	1.52	345	1.33	232	1.43
(4)	0.4	375	1.31	300	1.33	195	1.36
(3)	0.5	345	1.21	277	1.23	180	1.26
(2)	0.6	315	1.10	235	1.13	165	1.15
(1)	0.8*	285	1	225	1	142	1

* Datum Feed Rate

Logarithmic Regression of y versus x	$y = -2.460x$ -0.189	$y = -2.814x$ -0.162	$y = -2.444x$ -0.167
Correlation Coefficient	0.997	0.997	0.998

Mean Material Hardness = 180B

Tool Life = 15 min. (0.3 mm / flank wear or equivalent)

	FEED RATE (mm/rev)	CUTTING SPEEDS (m/min)					
		"HARD" TOOL		"STANDARD" TOOL		"TOUGH" TOOL	
		GC 015		GC 1025		GC 135	
		Nominal	Relative	Nominal	Relative	Nominal	Relative
(6)	0.15	292	1.45	233	1.42	158	1.90
(5)	0.25	247	1.37	195	1.52	135	1.43
(4)	0.4	217	1.38	173	1.35	113	1.36
(3)	0.5	195	1.23	158	1.23	98	1.18
(2)	0.6	180	1.14	143	1.11	90	1.09
(1)	0.8*	157	1	128	1	83	1

* Datum Feed Rate

Logarithmic Regression of y versus x	$y = -2.722x$ -0.148	$y = -2.803x$ -0.144	$y = -2.451x$ -0.242
Correlation Coefficient	0.994	0.994	0.994

Mean Material Hardness = 350B

Tool Life = 15 min. (0.3 mm / flank wear or equivalent)

Machinability Group No. 5

FEED RATE (mm/rev)	CUTTING SPEEDS (m/min)					
	HARD* TOOL GC 015		STANDARD* TOOL GC 315		TOUGH* TOOL N	
	Absolute	Relative	Absolute	Relative	Absolute	Relative
(4) 0.15	290	2.23	210	2.21	130	2.46
(3) 0.25	240	1.84	175	1.84	110	1.83
(4) 0.4	195	1.50	145	1.52	95	1.58
(3) 0.5	175	1.34	130	1.36	85	1.41
(2) 0.6	160	1.23	120	1.26	75	1.25
(1) 0.8*	130	1	95	1	60	1

* Datum Feed Rate

Logarithmic Relationship of y versus x
 $y = -2.113x$
 -0.119
 Correlation Coefficient

$y = -2.113x$	$y = -2.153x$	$y = -2.171x$
-0.119	-0.086	-0.066
0.993	0.987	0.976

Mean Material Hardness = 200B

Tool Life = 15 min. (0.2 mm flank wear or equivalent)

Machinability Group No. 6

FEED RATE (mm/rev)	CUTTING SPEEDS (m/min)					
	HARD* TOOL GC 015		STANDARD* TOOL GC 315		TOUGH* TOOL N	
	Absolute	Relative	Absolute	Relative	Absolute	Relative
(4) 0.15	330	1.57	285	1.46	120	1.71
(3) 0.25	295	1.40	245	1.25	110	1.57
(4) 0.4	265	1.26	225	1.15	90	1.28
(3) 0.5	255	1.21	215	1.10	85	1.21
(2) 0.6	245	1.16	205	1.05	80	1.14
(1) 0.8*	210	1	195	1	70	1

* Datum Feed Rate

Logarithmic Relationship of y versus x
 $y = -3.857x$
 -0.055
 Correlation Coefficient

$y = -3.857x$	$y = -4.411x$	$y = -3.010x$
-0.055	-0.273	-0.150
0.981	0.995	0.989

Mean Material Hardness = 200B

Tool Life = 19 min. (0.2 mm flank wear or equivalent)

PROGRAM FOR PLOTTING COMPONENT
SURFACE SPEED/FEEED RELATIONSHIP

```

00 DIM X(100)
20 DIM Y(100)
25 REM THE ABOVE ARE X,Y CO-ORDINATES INPUT
60 REM A & B ARE USED FOR CALCULATION OF BEST FIT LINES E
   TC AS ARE C & D BELOW
61 DIM D(100),DD(100)
65 DIM C(100)
70 DIM D(100)
79 CLEAR : TEXT
80 HOME : VTAB 8: PRINT "LOGARITHMIC GRAPH PLOTTING MODULE"
   : PRINT ""
81 PRINT "=====": PRINT : PRINT
   "MAX NO.OF POINTS IS 100": PRINT : PRINT "STATISTICAL
ANALYSIS OF BEST FIT LINE": PRINT "(USING 'LEAST SQUAR
ES' METHOD) IS ALSO": PRINT "CONDUCTED."
82 PRINT " ": PRINT "TYPE 'END' AS X CO-ORD INPUT TO CEASE"
   : PRINT ""
95 INPUT "HIT RETURN TO CONTINUE:-":"AA#
111 HOME
112 PRINT "      GRAPH PLOTTING MODULE"
120 PRINT "      *****"

140 PRINT ""
150 PRINT ""
155 PRINT "-----"
160 PRINT "POINT NO.       X VALUE       Y VALUE"
170 PRINT "-----"
180 POKE 34,9
200 REM ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
210 REM START INPUTTING POINTS NOW
220 A = 10
250 I = I + 1
255 A = A + 1
256 IF A > 23 THEN A = 24
260 VTAB A: HTAB 3: PRINT I
270 HTAB 19: VTAB A: INPUT X#
280 IF X# = "END" THEN 400
281 REM ***** GOTO SORT PROGRAM THEN*****
290 X(I) = VAL (X#)
300 HTAB 30: VTAB A: INPUT Y(I)
310 GOTO 250

400 REM -----
401 REM STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SECTION
402 REM -----
403 FOR N = 1 TO ((I - 1)/X(N)):Y(N) = LOG (X(N)):Y(N) = LOG (Y
(N)): NEXT N
405 FOR N = 1 TO ((I - 1)/SX = SX + X(N):SY = SY + Y(N):S2X
= S2X + (X(N) ^ 2): NEXT N
410 FOR N = 1 TO ((I - 1)/SUMPROD = SUMPROD + (X(N) * Y(N))
: NEXT N
415 B = (((I - 1) * SUMPROD) - (SX * SY)) / (((I - 1) * S2X

```

```

1500 REM ***** 21) *****
1510 REM ***** 21) *****
1520 REM ***** 21) *****
1530 REM ***** 21) *****
1540 REM ***** 21) *****
1550 REM ***** 21) *****
1560 REM ***** 21) *****
1570 REM ***** 21) *****
1580 REM ***** 21) *****
1590 REM ***** 21) *****
1600 REM ***** 21) *****
1610 REM ***** 21) *****
1620 REM ***** 21) *****
1630 REM ***** 21) *****
1640 REM ***** 21) *****
1650 REM ***** 21) *****
1660 REM ***** 21) *****
1670 REM ***** 21) *****
1680 REM ***** 21) *****
1690 REM ***** 21) *****
1700 REM ***** 21) *****
1710 REM ***** 21) *****
1720 REM ***** 21) *****
1730 REM ***** 21) *****
1740 REM ***** 21) *****
1750 REM ***** 21) *****
1760 REM ***** 21) *****
1770 REM ***** 21) *****
1780 REM ***** 21) *****
1790 REM ***** 21) *****
1800 REM ***** 21) *****
1810 REM ***** 21) *****
1820 REM ***** 21) *****
1830 REM ***** 21) *****
1840 REM ***** 21) *****
1850 REM ***** 21) *****
1860 REM ***** 21) *****
1870 REM ***** 21) *****
1880 REM ***** 21) *****
1890 REM ***** 21) *****
1900 REM ***** 21) *****
1910 REM ***** 21) *****
1920 REM ***** 21) *****
1930 REM ***** 21) *****
1940 REM ***** 21) *****
1950 REM ***** 21) *****
1960 REM ***** 21) *****
1970 REM ***** 21) *****
1980 REM ***** 21) *****
1990 REM ***** 21) *****
2000 REM ***** 21) *****

```

```

1705 MORE
1710 MORE
1715 MORE
1720 MORE
1725 MORE
1730 MORE
1735 MORE
1740 MORE
1745 MORE
1750 MORE
1755 MORE
1760 MORE
1765 MORE
1770 MORE
1775 MORE
1780 MORE
1785 MORE
1790 MORE
1795 MORE
1800 MORE
1805 MORE
1810 MORE
1815 MORE
1820 MORE
1825 MORE
1830 MORE
1835 MORE
1840 MORE
1845 MORE
1850 MORE
1855 MORE
1860 MORE
1865 MORE
1870 MORE
1875 MORE
1880 MORE
1885 MORE
1890 MORE
1895 MORE
1900 MORE
1905 MORE
1910 MORE
1915 MORE
1920 MORE

```

APPENDIX (0)

IMPS - PROGRAM

```

90 PR# 0
100 TEXT
105 HOME
110 PRINT " B.L.LTD (AUSTIN ROVER GROUP)
120 PRINT "
130 PRINT " *****"
140 PRINT "      *
150 PRINT "      * I . M . P . S . *
160 PRINT "      *
170 PRINT " *****"
180 PRINT "
190 PRINT "      ITERATIVE MACHINING"
200 PRINT "      PARAMETER SELECTION"
210 PRINT "      (SINGLE POINT"
220 PRINT "      TURNING MODULE)"
230 PRINT "
240 PRINT "
250 PRINT "
260 PRINT "
270 PRINT "
280 PRINT "
290 PRINT "
300 PRINT "
400 PRINT "HIT 'RETURN' TO CONTINUE"; GET AA#
650 PR# 0
660 TEXT
700 HOME
710 VTAB (6); INPUT "GIVE COMPONENT NO. - ";CN#
720 VTAB (14); PRINT "GIVE COMPONENT DESCRIPTION -"
730 PRINT "
735 IF LEN (CN#) > 15 THEN PRINT "PLEASE LIMIT T
    O 15 CHARACTERS"; GOTO 730
740 HOME
760 GOSUB 16500; REM INPUT DATA FROM FILE
770 GOSUB 16694; REM INPUT MATERIAL TYPE
780 GOSUB 25000; REM LOAD & DISPLAY CONSTITUENT LEVELS
790 GOSUB 17100; REM DISPLAY RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CARBIDE
    GRADE
810 PRINT "IS BATCH HARDNESS KNOWN (Y OR N):-";AA#
820 IF AA# = "Y" THEN PRINT " "; INPUT "GIVE FIGURE (HB);
    -";MH
825 IF AA# = "Y" THEN GOTO 840
830 MH = H
840 PRINT "
850 GET AA#
860 HOME; VTAB 5; PRINT "FOR 'STEPPED' COMPONENTS PRODUCE
    D ON"; PRINT " "; PRINT "A SINGLE MACHINE SPEED BASIS P
    LEASE HIT"; PRINT " "; PRINT "THE KEY '9' TO BRANCH TO
    SUBROUTINE TO"; PRINT " "; PRINT "CALCULATE MEAN DIA.
    AND LENGTH

```

```

870 GET A4#
880 IF A4# = "S" THEN GOSUB 1500#
890 REM FINISHING ROUTINE SECTION
900 REM *****
910 REM *****
920 REM *****
930 REM *****
940 REM *****
950 REM *****
960 REM *****
970 REM *****
980 REM *****
990 REM *****
1000 REM *****
1010 REM *****
1020 REM *****
1030 REM *****
1040 REM *****
1050 REM *****
1060 REM *****
1070 REM *****
1080 REM *****
1090 REM *****
1100 REM *****
1110 REM *****
1120 REM *****
1130 REM *****
1140 REM *****
1150 REM *****
1160 REM *****
1170 REM *****
1180 REM *****
1190 REM *****
1200 REM *****
1210 REM *****
1220 REM *****
1230 REM *****
1240 REM *****
1250 REM *****
1260 REM *****
1270 REM *****
1280 REM *****
1290 REM *****
1300 REM *****
1310 REM *****
1320 REM *****
1330 REM *****
1340 REM *****
1350 REM *****
1360 REM *****
1370 REM *****
1380 REM *****
1390 REM *****
1400 REM *****
1410 REM *****
1420 REM *****
1430 REM *****
1440 REM *****
1450 REM *****
1460 REM *****
1470 REM *****
1480 REM *****
1490 REM *****
1500 REM *****
1510 REM *****
1520 REM *****
1530 REM *****
1540 REM *****
1550 REM *****
1560 REM *****
1570 REM *****
1580 REM *****
1590 REM *****
1600 REM *****
1610 REM *****
1620 REM *****
1630 REM *****
1640 REM *****
1650 REM *****
1660 REM *****
1670 REM *****
1680 REM *****
1690 REM *****
1700 REM *****
1710 REM *****
1720 REM *****
1730 REM *****
1740 REM *****
1750 REM *****
1760 REM *****
1770 REM *****
1780 REM *****
1790 REM *****
1800 REM *****
1810 REM *****
1820 REM *****
1830 REM *****
1840 REM *****
1850 REM *****
1860 REM *****
1870 REM *****
1880 REM *****
1890 REM *****
1900 REM *****
1910 REM *****
1920 REM *****
1930 REM *****
1940 REM *****
1950 REM *****
1960 REM *****
1970 REM *****
1980 REM *****
1990 REM *****
2000 REM *****

```


- 306 -

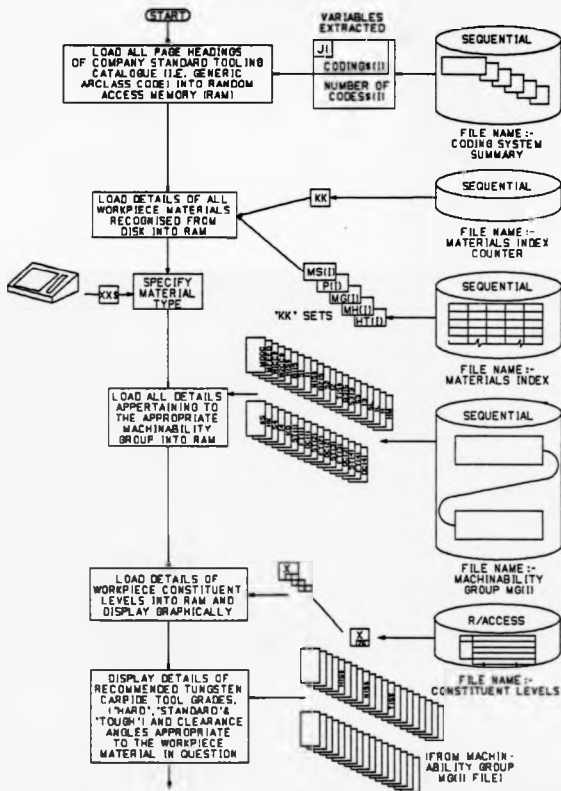
- 309 -

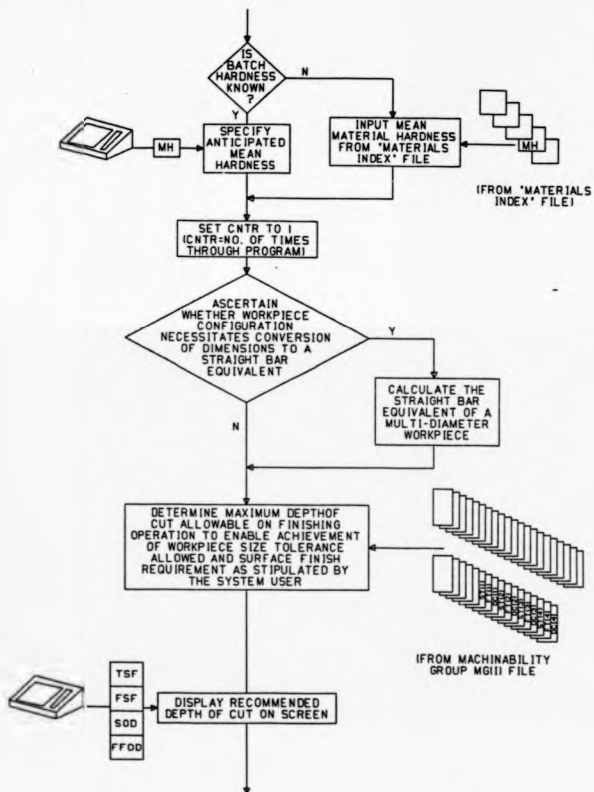
[illegible]

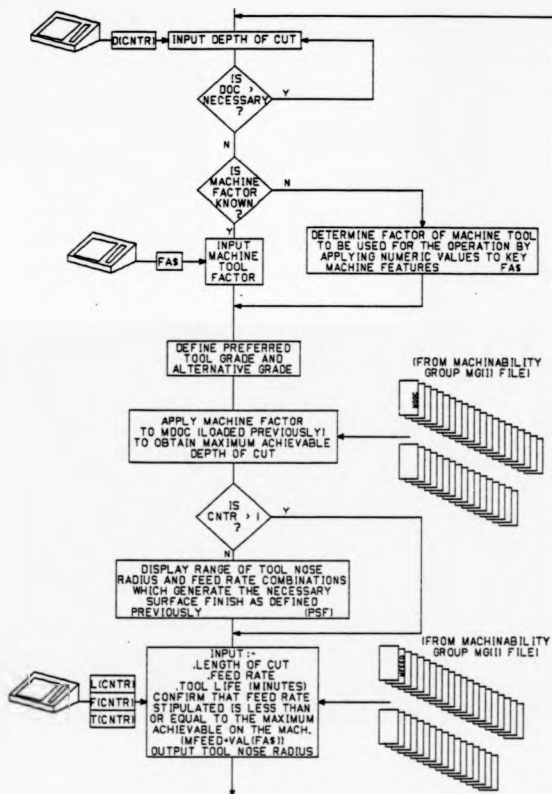
[illegible]

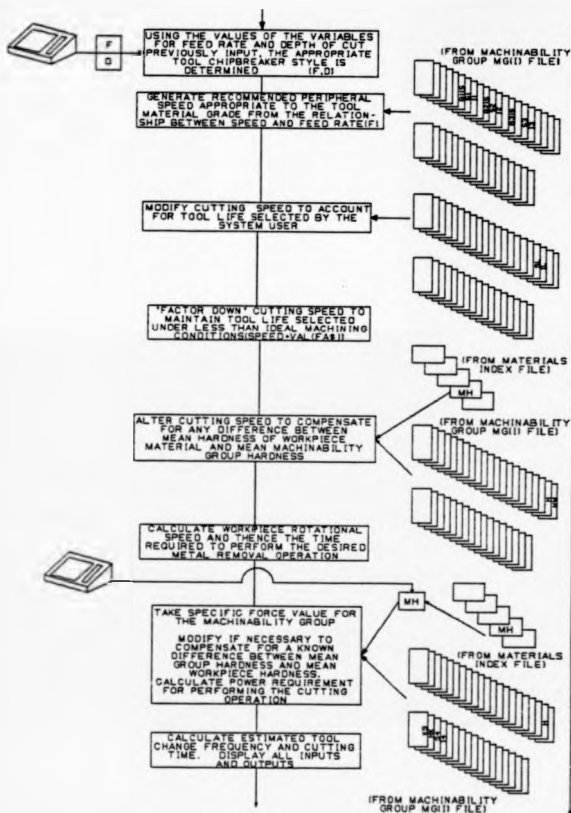
APPENDIX (E)

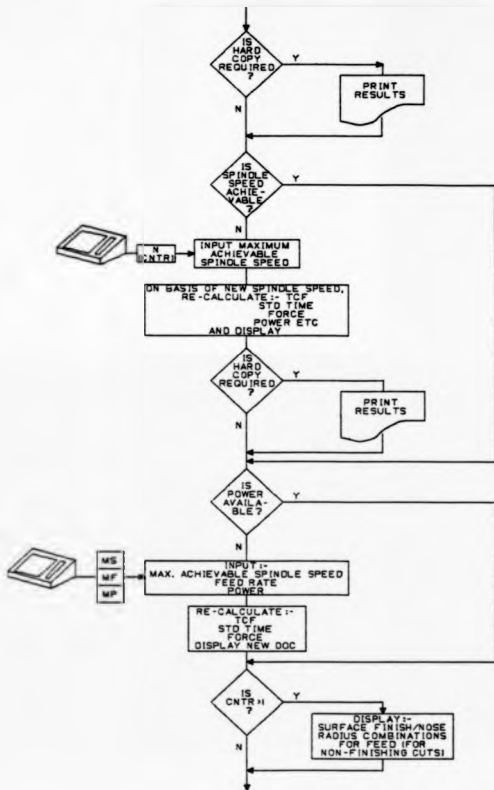
IMPS - FLOW CHART

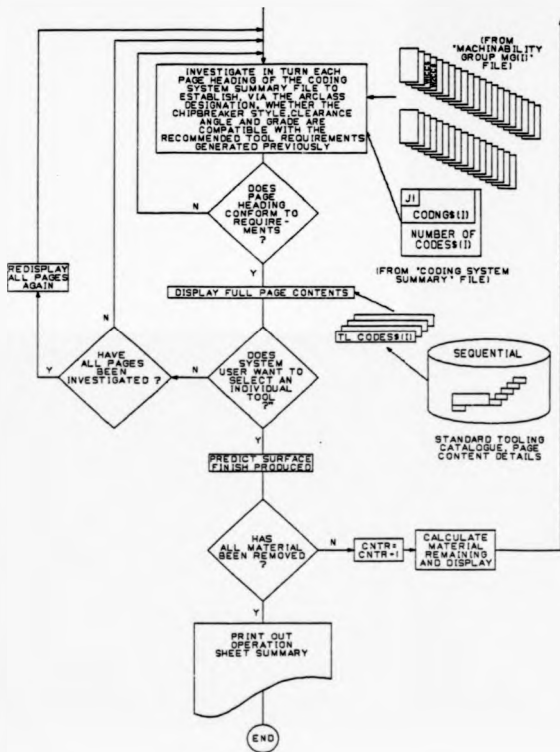












APPENDIX (F)

MATERIAL INDEX CREATOR PROGRAM

LIST

```

5  REM  MATLS INDEX CREATOR
10 DIM MNS(100): REM  MATL NAME
20 DIM X(100,26): REM  MATL CONSTITUENT LIMITS
25 DIM P(100): REM  DETAIL OF POSITION OF MATERIAL CONSTIT
    UENT LEVEL IN FILE 'CONSTITUENT LEVELS'
30 DIM MG(100): REM  MATL M/CABILITY NOS
40 DIM MH(100): REM  MEAN HARDNESS
50 DIM HT(100): REM  HARDNESS TOLERANCE ABOUT MEAN
60 HOME
70 PRINT "PROGRAM TO CREATE 'MATERIALS INDEX' FILE"
80 PRINT "      FROM SCRATCH"
90 PRINT "=====
100 PRINT
110 PRINT
120 PRINT "NOTES:-"
130 PRINT "*****"
140 PRINT
150 PRINT "MAX NO. OF MATERIAL NAMES IS 100"
160 PRINT
170 PRINT "USE THE PROGRAM 'FILE AMENDER' TO "
180 PRINT "UPDATE ANY PART OF THE FILE ONCE CREATED"
190 VTAB 20
200 INPUT "HIT 'RETURN' TO CONTINUE:-";AA$
210 REM  SECTION TO INPUT DATA
220 HOME
230 PRINT "INPUT DATA AS PROMPTED."
240 PRINT
250 PRINT
260 PRINT "=====
270 PRINT
280 PRINT "TO TERMINATE DATA INPUT (AND THEREBY: PRINT "O
    F COURSE COMMIT DATA TO DISK),GIVE: PRINT "THE MATERI
    AL SPEC. AS 'END'"
290 PRINT
300 PRINT "=====
310 VTAB 20
320 INPUT "HIT 'RETURN' TO COMMENCE DATA INPUT:-";AA$
330 HOME
340 FOR N = 1 TO 100
350 HOME
360 PRINT "DATA ITEM NO:-";N
370 PRINT "-----"
380 INPUT "GIVE MATERIAL SPEC.:-";MNS(N)
390 IF MNS(N) = "END" THEN N = N - 1: GOTO 940
395 P(N) = N: REM  POSITION OF CONSTITUENT LEVEL DETAILS IN
    RA-FILE 'CONSTITUENT LEVELS'
400 INPUT "GIVE M/CABILITY GROUP NO.:-";MG(N)
410 INPUT "GIVE MEAN HARDNESS (HB):-";MH(N)
420 INPUT "GIVE HARDNESS TOLERANCE ABOUT MEAN(+/-) :-";HT
    (N)
430 PRINT " "

```

```

E
1000 PRINT #5(2); REM MATL GROUPING
1060 PRINT #1(2); REM MEAN HARDNESS
1070 PRINT #2(2); REM MEAN HARDNESS TOL ABOUT MEAN
1075 NEXT Z
1080 PRINT D4;"CLOSE MATERIALS INDEX"
1090 HOME
1100 PRINT "MATERIALS INDEX" FILE NON CREATED"
1110 PRINT
1120 PRINT D4;"OPEN MATERIALS INDEX COUNTER"
1130 PRINT D4;"WRITE MATERIALS INDEX COUNTER"
1140 PRINT D4;"OPEN MATERIALS INDEX COUNTER"
1150 PRINT D4;"CLOSE MATERIALS INDEX COUNTER"
1160 PRINT D4;"OPEN CONSTITUENT LEVELS,L150"
1170 PRINT D4;"WRITE CONSTITUENT LEVELS,L150"
1180 PRINT D4;"OPEN CONSTITUENT LEVELS,R-12"
1190 FOR Z = 1 TO 26
1200 PRINT X(2,Z); REM CONSTITUENT LEVELS
1210 NEXT Z
1220 PRINT D4;"CLOSE CONSTITUENT LEVELS"
1230 PRINT
1250 END

```

```

450 VTAB A = 10
460 INPUT "CARBON LOWER LIMIT:--";X(N,1)
470 VTAB B = 1
480 VTAB B
490 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,2)
500 VTAB C = 1
510 VTAB C
520 VTAB B = 1
530 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,4)
540 INPUT "MANGANESE LOWER LIMIT:--";X(N,5)
550 VTAB B = 2
560 VTAB B
570 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,6)
580 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,7)
590 VTAB A = 3; HTAB 28
600 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,8)
610 INPUT "PHOSPHOR LOWER LIMIT:--";X(N,9)
620 VTAB A = 4; HTAB 10
630 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,10)
640 INPUT "CHROMIUM LOWER LIMIT:--";X(N,11)
650 VTAB A = 5; HTAB 38
660 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,12)
670 INPUT "NICKEL LOWER LIMIT:--";X(N,13)
680 VTAB A = 6; HTAB 38
690 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,14)
700 INPUT "MANGANESE LOWER LIMIT:--";X(N,15)
710 VTAB A = 7; HTAB 28
720 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,16)
730 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,17)
740 VTAB A = 8; HTAB 38
750 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,20)
760 INPUT "ALUMINUM LOWER LIMIT:--";X(N,21)
770 VTAB A = 9; HTAB 28
780 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,22)
790 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,23)
800 INPUT "ZINC LOWER LIMIT:--";X(N,24)
810 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,24)
820 INPUT "LEAD LOWER LIMIT:--";X(N,17)
830 VTAB A = 11; HTAB 28
840 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,18)
850 INPUT "IRON LOWER LIMIT:--";X(N,25)
860 VTAB A = 12; HTAB 28
870 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,26)
880 INPUT "UPPER--";X(N,26)
890 IF A# = "R" THEN 350
900 NEXT N
910 PRINT "*****"
920 PRINT "SECTION TO CREATE THE FILE CALLED 'MATERIALS IND"
930 PRINT "*****"
940 REM *****
950 PRINT D4;"OPEN MATERIALS INDEX"
960 PRINT D4;"WRITE MATERIALS INDEX"
970 FOR Z = 1 TO 26
980 PRINT #5(Z); REM MATL GROUP
990 PRINT #1(Z); REM MEAN HARDNESS
1000 PRINT #2(Z); REM CONSTITUENT LEVEL POSITION IN RA-FIL

```

APPENDIX (G)

MACHINABILITY GROUP CREATOR PROGRAM

3LIST

```

10 D$ = "": REM CNTRL-D
20 HOME
30 REM PROGRAM TO CREATE MATERIAL MACHINABILITY GROUP FILE
   E
40 PRINT "THIS PROGRAM CREATES MACHINABILITY: PRINT "FILE
   S FOR TURNING OPERATIONS"
50 PRINT "LOAD A DISK INTO SLOT 6 OF THE APPLE": PRINT "AND
   ANSWER QUESTIONS AS PROMPTED"
60 INPUT "PRESS 'RETURN' TO CONTINUE:--";AA$
70 HOME
80 INPUT "WHAT IS M/CABILITY GROUP NO?":--";FI$
90 INPUT "MAX D.O.C.(MM):--";MDDC
100 PRINT ""
110 INPUT "MAX FEED RATE(MM/REV):--";MFED
120 PRINT ""
130 INPUT "1ST WC CLEARANCE ANGLE:--";W1CC$
140 PRINT
150 INPUT "2ND WC CLEARANCE ANGLE:--";W2CC$
160 PRINT
170 INPUT "1ST SUPPLIER'S HARD GRADE:--";H1S$
180 PRINT ""
190 INPUT "BASE SPEED(AT 0.8 MM/REV):--";B1S
200 PRINT
210 INPUT "SLOPE FOR FEED RATE SPEED COMPENSATION:--";S1
220 PRINT
230 INPUT "INTERCEPT FOR THE ABOVE:--";I1
240 PRINT
250 INPUT "1ST SUPPLIER'S STANDARD GRADE:--";N1S$
260 PRINT
270 INPUT "BASE SPEED(M/MIN):--";B2S
280 PRINT
290 INPUT "SLOPE FOR FEED RATE COMPENSATION:--";S2
300 PRINT
310 INPUT "INTERCEPT FOR THE ABOVE:--";I2
320 PRINT
330 INPUT "1ST SUPPLIER'S TOUGH GRADE:--";T1S$
340 PRINT
350 INPUT "BASE SPEED:--";B3S
360 PRINT
370 INPUT "SLOPE FOR FEED RATE COMPENSATION:--";S3
380 PRINT
390 INPUT "INTERCEPT FOR THE ABOVE:--";I3
400 PRINT
410 INPUT "SLOPE FOR TOOL LIFE COMPENSATION:--";SL
420 PRINT
430 INPUT "INTERCEPT FOR THE ABOVE:--";IL
440 PRINT
442 INPUT "GIVE MEAN HARDNESS(HB) OF GROUP:--";H
443 PRINT "GIVE HARDNESS MODIFIER(SPEED MULTIPLIER PER 10
   HB POINTS FROM MEAN VALUE JUST ENTERED:--";
444 INPUT HM

```



```

440 PRINT " - "
450 INPUT "BASE X VALUE (AT '0.000REV')=";X
460 INPUT "BASE Y VALUE (AT '0.000REV')=";Y
470 INPUT "BASE Z VALUE (AT '0.000REV')=";Z
480 INPUT "BASE W VALUE (AT '0.000REV')=";W
490 INPUT "BASE V VALUE (AT '0.000REV')=";V
500 INPUT "BASE U VALUE (AT '0.000REV')=";U
510 PRINT "BASE X VALUE=";X
520 PRINT "BASE Y VALUE=";Y
530 PRINT "BASE Z VALUE=";Z
540 PRINT "BASE W VALUE=";W
550 PRINT "BASE V VALUE=";V
560 PRINT "BASE U VALUE=";U
570 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER SLOPE=";S
580 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
590 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
600 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
610 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
620 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
630 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
640 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
650 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
660 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
670 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
680 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
690 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
700 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
710 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
720 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
730 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
740 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
750 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
760 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
770 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
780 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
790 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
800 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
810 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
820 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
830 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
840 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
850 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
860 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
870 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
880 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
890 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
900 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
910 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
920 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
930 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
940 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
950 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
960 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
970 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
980 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I
990 INPUT "FEED RATE MULTIFLIER INTERCEPT=";I

```

APPENDIX (H)

FILE AMENDER PROGRAM

LIST

```

10 REM PROGRAM TO COUNT UP THE NO.OF DATA ITEMS STORED IN
  A TEXT FILE AND DISPLAY ITS TOTAL CONTENTS IN BLOCKS
  OF 10 DATA ITEMS
15 REM *****
  *****
  *****
20 HOME
25 HTAB 12
30 PRINT "FILEAMENDER PROGRAM"
35 PRINT "-----"
37 PRINT
40 PRINT : PRINT "THIS PROGRAM ENABLES THE OPERATOR TO": PRINT
  : PRINT "VIEW THE CONTENTS OF A SEQUENTIAL TEXT": PRINT
  : PRINT "FILE IN GROUPS OF 10 DATA ITEMS AT A": PRINT
  : PRINT "TIME, AND AMEND 'N' OF THOSE ITEMS AS": PRINT
  : PRINT "NECESSARY"
44 PRINT : PRINT
45 PRINT "(THE FILE MAY ALSO HAVE ITEMS APPENDED": PRINT :
  PRINT "TO IT UP TO A LIMIT OF 2000 DATA ITEMS"
50 PRINT : PRINT : INPUT "HIT 'RETURN' KEY TO CONTINUE:-";
  A$
100 HOME
110 DIM A$(2000)
115 HTAB 8
120 VTAB 8: PRINT "WHAT IS THE TEXT FILE NAME ?"
125 PRINT
130 PRINT "-": INPUT F$
140 PRINT : INPUT "WHICH SLOT IS IT ON ?:-": S$
150 O$ = "OPEN " + F$ + ".S" + S$
160 R$ = "READ " + F$
165 W$ = "WRITE " + F$
170 C$ = "CLOSE " + F$
180 D$ = "-": REM CNTRL-D
190 PRINT D$;O$
200 PRINT D$;R$
210 FOR I = 1 TO 2000
220 ONERR GOTO 1000
230 INPUT A$(I)
240 NEXT I
250 PRINT D$;C$
260 PRINT "THIS FILE CONTAINS MORE THAN 2000 DATA": PRINT
  : PRINT "ITEMS-AM CLOSING NOW AND TAKING NO ACTION"
270 END
999 REM *****
  *****
1000 REM SECTION ARRIVED AT WHEN ONE HAS ENCOUNTERED AN E
  RROR STATUS
1001 REM -----

```

[illegible]

APPENDIX (I)

STANDARD TOOLING CATALOGUE
PRELIM PROGRAM

LIST

```
10 D* = ""; REM CTRL-D
20 PRINT D*;"OPEN CODING SYSTEM SUMMARY"
30 PRINT D*;"WRITE CODING SYSTEM SUMMARY"
40 PRINT "0"; REM PUTTING ZERO IN AS VALUE OF J1
50 PRINT D*;"CLOSE CODING SYSTEM SUMMARY"
```

APPENDIX (3)

CODING SYSTEM CREATOR PROGRAM

3LIST

```

10 D$ = "": REM CTRL-D
11 DIM CODNG$(500),NUMBEROFCD$$(500)
12 HOME
13 PRINT " LOCATE DISK IN SLOT 6"
14 PRINT " ": PRINT " ": PRINT " "
15 INPUT "GIVE FULL CODE NO: "; CODNG$: REM THIS IS THE PA
    GE HEADING
16 CODNG$ = "X" + CODNG$: REM MUST PREFIX ALL FILE NAMES W
    ITH A LETTER TO CONFORM WITH APPLE DOS REQUIREMENTS
17 INPUT "HOW MANY ITEMS TO GO IN THIS SECTION ? "; NUMBER
    OFCD$$(N) = VAL (NUMBEROFCD$$(N))
18 DIM TLCD$$(N)
19 PRINT " "
20 FOR I = 1 TO N
21 INPUT "GIVE TOOL DESCRIPTION: "; TLCD$$(I): REM THIS IS
    THE FULL TOOL CODE
22 NEXT I
23 D$ = "OPEN " + CODNG$ + ".S6"
24 W$ = "WRITE " + CODNG$
25 C$ = "CLOSE " + CODNG$
26 PRINT D$; O$: REM NOW CREATING THE STANDARD TOOLING CA
    TALOGUE FILES
27 PRINT D$; W$
28 PRINT NUMBEROFCD$$(N)
29 FOR I = 1 TO N
30 PRINT TLCD$$(I)
31 NEXT I
32 PRINT D$; C$
33 REM NOW UPDATE 'CODING SYSTEM SUMMARY' FILE (EFFECTI
    VELY THE EQUIVALENT OF AN EXTRA DIRECTORY)
34 PRINT D$; "OPEN CODING SYSTEM SUMMARY"
35 PRINT D$; "READ CODING SYSTEM SUMMARY"
36 INPUT J
37 IF J = 0 THEN 260
38 FOR I = 1 TO J: INPUT CODNG$(I): REM CODE FOR CODE SE
    CTOR: INPUT NUMBEROFCD$$(I): REM NO. OF ITEMS STORED W
    ITHIN THIS CATEGORY: NEXT I
39 J = J + 1
40 CODNG$(J) = CODNG$
41 NUMBEROFCD$$(J) = NUMBEROFCD$$(N)
42 PRINT D$; "CLOSE CODING SYSTEM SUMMARY"
43 PRINT D$; "OPEN CODING SYSTEM SUMMARY"
44 PRINT D$; "WRITE CODING SYSTEM SUMMARY"
45 PRINT J
46 FOR I = 1 TO J: PRINT CODNG$(I): PRINT NUMBEROFCD$$(
    I): NEXT I
47 PRINT D$; "CLOSE CODING SYSTEM SUMMARY"
48 END

```

APPENDIX (K)

DISK EXPANSION PROGRAM

LIST

```
0 REM RWTS POKES
10 DATA 169,12,160,10,32,217,3,68,65,84,1,96,1,0,17,8,32,1
    2,0,32,0,0,1,177,110,96,1,32,73,84,32,65,0,1,239,216
15 FOR J = 3072 TO 3107: READ N: POKE J,N: NEXT
20 POKE 3094,1: REM SET UP READ CODE
30 POKE 3086,17: POKE 3087,0: CALL 3072: POKE 8312,0: POKE
    8313,0: POKE 3094,2: CALL 3072: POKE 3094,1
40 POKE 3086,17: POKE 3087,1: CALL 3072: POKE 8193,16: POKE
    8194,12: POKE 3094,2: CALL 3072
50 POKE 3086,16: FOR J = 12 TO 1 STEP - 1: POKE 3087,J: POKE
    8194,J - 1: CALL 3072: NEXT
60 POKE 3087,J: POKE 8193,0: POKE 8194,0: CALL 3072
```

APPENDIX (L)

LINES - TOOL DATA FILE CREATION PROGRAM

JLIST

```

10 DIM CC$(10)
20 DIM TI(10)
30 DIM CP(10)
40 DIM CO$(10,20)
50 DIM NM$(10,20)
60 DIM MN$(10,20,5)
70 DIM Q(10,20,5)
80 DIM TCF(10,20,5)
90 DIM DN(10)
100 DIM AI(10)
110 POKE 33,40: POKE 34,0
120 HOME: PRINT: PRINT: PRINT
130 PRINT
140 PRINT "THIS PROGRAM CALCULATES THE B.O.M. FOR GIVEN CO
MPONENT BUILD VOLUMES"
150 PRINT
160 PRINT "EACH COMPONENT WILL BE DISPLAYED ,FOLLOWED BY A
QUESTION MARK"
170 PRINT
180 PRINT "YOU MUST INPUT THE VOLUME TO BE MADE,FOLLOWED B
Y(RETURN)"
190 INVERSE
200 VTAB (22): PRINT "PRESS(RETURN) TO CONTINUE"
210 NORMAL
220 INPUT A$
230 HOME
240 TC$ = "COMPONENT DIRECTORY"
250 DS = CHR$(4)
260 PRINT DS;"OPEN";TC$;"",56,D2"
270 PRINT DS;"READ";TC$
280 INPUT A
290 FOR I = 1 TO A
300 INPUT TC$(I)
310 NEXT I
320 PRINT DS;"CLOSE";TC$
330 PRINT "COMPONENT NUMBER          VOLUME"
340 POKE 34,2
350 FOR I = 1 TO A
360 PRINT TC$(I);"          ?"
370 INPUT "          ";V(I)
380 NEXT I
390 INVERSE
400 VTAB (22): PRINT "PRESS (RETURN) TO CONTINUE"
410 NORMAL
420 INPUT A$
430 TD$ = "TOOL DIRECTORY"
440 PRINT DS;"OPEN";TD$;"",56,D2"
450 PRINT DS;"READ";TD$
460 INPUT B
470 FOR I = 1 TO B
480 INPUT TD$(I)

```

```

470 NEXT I
500 PRINT D4;"CLOSE",I;08
510 FOR K=1 TO 8
520 IF D5=1 THEN
530 G4 = "OPEN" + F4 + ",S4,02"
550 PRINT D4;08
560 PRINT D4;"NEW",G4
570 INPUT I08
580 INPUT I08
590 INPUT I08
600 INPUT UP
610 INPUT UP
620 INPUT B
630 INPUT L4
640 INPUT R1
640 INPUT R1
650 INPUT R1
660 INPUT T1
670 INPUT TR
680 INPUT CC, TO CC
690 INPUT CCR(I)
710 IF CCR(I) = "999" THEN END
720 INPUT I11
730 INPUT CP(I)
740 FOR J = 1 TO CP(I)
750 INPUT CCR(I,J)
760 INPUT CCR(I,J)
770 FOR K = 1 TO M(I,J)
780 INPUT PMS(I,J,K)
790 INPUT Q(I,J,K)
800 INPUT TCF(I,J,K)
810 NEXT K
820 NEXT J
830 NEXT I
840 GOTO 920
850 INPUT T1(I)
860 INPUT M0
870 INPUT M0
880 INPUT D(I,J)
890 INPUT A(I,J)
900 NEXT J
910 NEXT I
920 POKE 34,0
930 PRINT D4;"CLOSE",F4
940 PRINT D4;"CLOSE",F4
950 FOR P = 1 TO CP(I)
960 G0 = 0
970 FOR L = 1 TO M(I,P)
980 G0 = V(P) * G(I,M,I) / (TCF(I,M,L) * CE)
990 G0 = G0 + U0
1010 NEXT L
1020 SURF(P) = SURF(P) + U0
1030 NEXT P

```

```

1040 NEXT M
1050 NEXT I
1060 NEXT I
1070 T1(0) = T1(0) + SURF(P)
1080 NEXT P
1090 NEXT I
1100 PRINT "TAB 1: TOOK ",I
1108 PRINT "TAB 201: VOL. ",I
1109 PRINT "TAB 202: VOL. ",I
1110 PRINT "TAB 203: VOL. ",I
1115 TAB(I) = T1(I)
1117 IF IT(I) - TAB(I) > -.5 THEN TAB(I) = TAB(I) + .1
1120 PRINT "TAB 221: TAB(I)
1130 NEXT I

```


APPENDIX (M)

LINCS - TOOL ISSUE/RECEIPT PROGRAM

1LIST

```

10 POKE 34,0: POKE 33,40
20 DIM CC$(10)
30 DIM TI(10)
40 DIM CP(10)
50 DIM CS$(10,20)
60 DIM NM(10,20)
70 DIM MN$(10,20,5)
80 DIM Q(10,20,5)
90 DIM TCF(10,20,5)
100 DIM DN(10)
110 DIM AI(10)
120 HOME
180 D$ = CHR$(4)
190 HOME : PRINT : PRINT
200 PRINT "PLEASE KEY IN THE TOOL NAME": PRINT " ": PRINT
    "I--"
210 INPUT F$
215 F$ = "Y" + F$
220 O$ = "OPEN" + F$ + ",S6,D2"
230 PRINT D$:D$
240 PRINT D$: "READ" F$
250 INPUT TS$
260 INPUT TD$
270 INPUT SHAPE$
280 INPUT ISO$
290 INPUT GC$
300 INPUT UP
310 INPUT CE
320 INPUT S
330 INPUT L$
340 INPUT MI
350 INPUT RD$
360 INPUT TI
370 INPUT TR
380 INPUT CC
390 FOR I = 1 TO CC
400 INPUT CC$(I)
410 IF CC$(I) = "999" THEN 550
420 INPUT TI(I)
430 INPUT CP(I)
440 FOR J = 1 TO CP(I)
450 INPUT CS$(I,J)
460 INPUT NM(I,J)
470 FOR K = 1 TO NM(I,J)
480 INPUT MN$(I,J,K)
490 INPUT Q(I,J,K)
500 INPUT TCF(I,J,K)
510 NEXT K
520 NEXT J
530 NEXT I
540 GOTO 620

```

```

1030 IF LEFT1 (MVA,1) = "N" THEN REFLA = 1: GOTO 1250
1040 GOTO 1000
1050 INPUT "HOW MANY HAVE BEEN ISSUED?"
1060 INPUT IV
1070 IF IV = 5 THEN 1340
1080 PRINT "PLEASE INPUT THE COST CENTRE AGAINST WHICH THE  
" "ISSUE WAS MADE"  
1090 INPUT CEN
1100 FOR I = 1 TO CC
1110 CEN = CEN + 1
1120 NEXT I
1130 PRINT "THIS IS NOT A VALID COST CENTRE FOR THIS TOOL."  

    - THESE ISSUES WILL THEN BE SHOWN AGAINST COST CENTRE  
"000"
1140 PRINT "YOU MUST ISSUE ANVA,1,IV AND INPUT THE AID NO."  

    - THESE ISSUES WILL THEN BE SHOWN AGAINST COST CENTRE  
"000"
1150 FOR I = 1 TO MVA
1160 PRINT "PLEASE KEY IN AID NO. -"  
1170 INPUT AIDNO + I
1180 INPUT SHND + I
1190 FOR J = 1 TO CC
1200 FOR K = 1 TO CEN
1210 IF CEN(1) = "0000" THEN 1250
1220 NEXT K
1230 NEXT J
1240 CC = CC + 1
1250 T1(C2) = T1(C2) + IV
1260 S = S + IV
1270 FOR I = 1 TO IV
1280 GOTO 1290
1290 T1(I) = T1(I) + IV
1300 S = S + IV
1310 S = S - IV
1320 GOTO 640
1330 PRINT "THESE ARE ONLY "S1" IN STOCK-PLEASE TYPE IN AN  
" "AID NO"
1340 GOTO 1050
1350 PRINT "HOW MANY HAVE BEEN RECEIVED?"
1360 INPUT R
1370 S1 = S + R
1380 S = S - R
1390 R = R + REC
1400 GOTO 640
1410 PRINT "HOW MANY MODIFIED SHIP?"
1420 INPUT MODSHP
1430 MODSHP = MODSHP + 1
1440 CORN (N)
1450 CORN = CORN + 1
1460 OPEN "OPEN" + F8 + ".SA.D2"
1470 PRINT "ONDIS"
1480 PRINT "MODSHP"
1490 PRINT "CEN"
1500 PRINT "CEN"
1510 PRINT "CEN"
1520 PRINT "CEN"
1530 PRINT "CEN"
1540 PRINT "CEN"
1550 PRINT "CEN"
1560 PRINT "CEN"
1570 PRINT "CEN"
1580 PRINT "CEN"
1590 PRINT "CEN"
1600 PRINT "CEN"
1610 PRINT "CEN"
1620 PRINT "CEN"
1630 PRINT "CEN"
1640 PRINT "CEN"
1650 PRINT "CEN"
1660 PRINT "CEN"
1670 PRINT "CEN"
1680 PRINT "CEN"
1690 PRINT "CEN"
1700 PRINT "CEN"
1710 PRINT "CEN"
1720 PRINT "CEN"
1730 PRINT "CEN"
1740 PRINT "CEN"
1750 PRINT "CEN"
1760 PRINT "CEN"
1770 PRINT "CEN"
1780 PRINT "CEN"
1790 PRINT "CEN"
1800 PRINT "CEN"
1810 PRINT "CEN"
1820 PRINT "CEN"
1830 PRINT "CEN"
1840 PRINT "CEN"
1850 PRINT "CEN"
1860 PRINT "CEN"
1870 PRINT "CEN"
1880 PRINT "CEN"
1890 PRINT "CEN"
1900 PRINT "CEN"
1910 PRINT "CEN"
1920 PRINT "CEN"
1930 PRINT "CEN"
1940 PRINT "CEN"
1950 PRINT "CEN"
1960 PRINT "CEN"
1970 PRINT "CEN"
1980 PRINT "CEN"
1990 PRINT "CEN"
2000 PRINT "CEN"
2010 PRINT "CEN"
2020 PRINT "CEN"
2030 PRINT "CEN"
2040 PRINT "CEN"
2050 PRINT "CEN"
2060 PRINT "CEN"
2070 PRINT "CEN"
2080 PRINT "CEN"
2090 PRINT "CEN"
2100 PRINT "CEN"
2110 PRINT "CEN"
2120 PRINT "CEN"
2130 PRINT "CEN"
2140 PRINT "CEN"
2150 PRINT "CEN"
2160 PRINT "CEN"
2170 PRINT "CEN"
2180 PRINT "CEN"
2190 PRINT "CEN"
2200 PRINT "CEN"
2210 PRINT "CEN"
2220 PRINT "CEN"
2230 PRINT "CEN"
2240 PRINT "CEN"
2250 PRINT "CEN"
2260 PRINT "CEN"
2270 PRINT "CEN"
2280 PRINT "CEN"
2290 PRINT "CEN"
2300 PRINT "CEN"
2310 PRINT "CEN"
2320 PRINT "CEN"
2330 PRINT "CEN"
2340 PRINT "CEN"
2350 PRINT "CEN"
2360 PRINT "CEN"
2370 PRINT "CEN"
2380 PRINT "CEN"
2390 PRINT "CEN"
2400 PRINT "CEN"
2410 PRINT "CEN"
2420 PRINT "CEN"
2430 PRINT "CEN"
2440 PRINT "CEN"
2450 PRINT "CEN"
2460 PRINT "CEN"
2470 PRINT "CEN"
2480 PRINT "CEN"
2490 PRINT "CEN"
2500 PRINT "CEN"
2510 PRINT "CEN"
2520 PRINT "CEN"
2530 PRINT "CEN"
2540 PRINT "CEN"
2550 PRINT "CEN"
2560 PRINT "CEN"
2570 PRINT "CEN"
2580 PRINT "CEN"
2590 PRINT "CEN"
2600 PRINT "CEN"
2610 PRINT "CEN"
2620 PRINT "CEN"
2630 PRINT "CEN"
2640 PRINT "CEN"
2650 PRINT "CEN"
2660 PRINT "CEN"
2670 PRINT "CEN"
2680 PRINT "CEN"
2690 PRINT "CEN"
2700 PRINT "CEN"
2710 PRINT "CEN"
2720 PRINT "CEN"
2730 PRINT "CEN"
2740 PRINT "CEN"
2750 PRINT "CEN"
2760 PRINT "CEN"
2770 PRINT "CEN"
2780 PRINT "CEN"
2790 PRINT "CEN"
2800 PRINT "CEN"
2810 PRINT "CEN"
2820 PRINT "CEN"
2830 PRINT "CEN"
2840 PRINT "CEN"
2850 PRINT "CEN"
2860 PRINT "CEN"
2870 PRINT "CEN"
2880 PRINT "CEN"
2890 PRINT "CEN"
2900 PRINT "CEN"
2910 PRINT "CEN"
2920 PRINT "CEN"
2930 PRINT "CEN"
2940 PRINT "CEN"
2950 PRINT "CEN"
2960 PRINT "CEN"
2970 PRINT "CEN"
2980 PRINT "CEN"
2990 PRINT "CEN"
3000 PRINT "CEN"
3010 PRINT "CEN"
3020 PRINT "CEN"
3030 PRINT "CEN"
3040 PRINT "CEN"
3050 PRINT "CEN"
3060 PRINT "CEN"
3070 PRINT "CEN"
3080 PRINT "CEN"
3090 PRINT "CEN"
3100 PRINT "CEN"
3110 PRINT "CEN"
3120 PRINT "CEN"
3130 PRINT "CEN"
3140 PRINT "CEN"
3150 PRINT "CEN"
3160 PRINT "CEN"
3170 PRINT "CEN"
3180 PRINT "CEN"
3190 PRINT "CEN"
3200 PRINT "CEN"
3210 PRINT "CEN"
3220 PRINT "CEN"
3230 PRINT "CEN"
3240 PRINT "CEN"
3250 PRINT "CEN"
3260 PRINT "CEN"
3270 PRINT "CEN"
3280 PRINT "CEN"
3290 PRINT "CEN"
3300 PRINT "CEN"
3310 PRINT "CEN"
3320 PRINT "CEN"
3330 PRINT "CEN"
3340 PRINT "CEN"
3350 PRINT "CEN"
3360 PRINT "CEN"
3370 PRINT "CEN"
3380 PRINT "CEN"
3390 PRINT "CEN"
3400 PRINT "CEN"
3410 PRINT "CEN"
3420 PRINT "CEN"
3430 PRINT "CEN"
3440 PRINT "CEN"
3450 PRINT "CEN"
3460 PRINT "CEN"
3470 PRINT "CEN"
3480 PRINT "CEN"
3490 PRINT "CEN"
3500 PRINT "CEN"
3510 PRINT "CEN"
3520 PRINT "CEN"
3530 PRINT "CEN"
3540 PRINT "CEN"
3550 PRINT "CEN"
3560 PRINT "CEN"
3570 PRINT "CEN"
3580 PRINT "CEN"
3590 PRINT "CEN"
3600 PRINT "CEN"
3610 PRINT "CEN"
3620 PRINT "CEN"
3630 PRINT "CEN"
3640 PRINT "CEN"
3650 PRINT "CEN"
3660 PRINT "CEN"
3670 PRINT "CEN"
3680 PRINT "CEN"
3690 PRINT "CEN"
3700 PRINT "CEN"
3710 PRINT "CEN"
3720 PRINT "CEN"
3730 PRINT "CEN"
3740 PRINT "CEN"
3750 PRINT "CEN"
3760 PRINT "CEN"
3770 PRINT "CEN"
3780 PRINT "CEN"
3790 PRINT "CEN"
3800 PRINT "CEN"
3810 PRINT "CEN"
3820 PRINT "CEN"
3830 PRINT "CEN"
3840 PRINT "CEN"
3850 PRINT "CEN"
3860 PRINT "CEN"
3870 PRINT "CEN"
3880 PRINT "CEN"
3890 PRINT "CEN"
3900 PRINT "CEN"
3910 PRINT "CEN"
3920 PRINT "CEN"
3930 PRINT "CEN"
3940 PRINT "CEN"
3950 PRINT "CEN"
3960 PRINT "CEN"
3970 PRINT "CEN"
3980 PRINT "CEN"
3990 PRINT "CEN"
4000 PRINT "CEN"
4010 PRINT "CEN"
4020 PRINT "CEN"
4030 PRINT "CEN"
4040 PRINT "CEN"
4050 PRINT "CEN"
4060 PRINT "CEN"
4070 PRINT "CEN"
4080 PRINT "CEN"
4090 PRINT "CEN"
4100 PRINT "CEN"
4110 PRINT "CEN"
4120 PRINT "CEN"
4130 PRINT "CEN"
4140 PRINT "CEN"
4150 PRINT "CEN"
4160 PRINT "CEN"
4170 PRINT "CEN"
4180 PRINT "CEN"
4190 PRINT "CEN"
4200 PRINT "CEN"
4210 PRINT "CEN"
4220 PRINT "CEN"
4230 PRINT "CEN"
4240 PRINT "CEN"
4250 PRINT "CEN"
4260 PRINT "CEN"
4270 PRINT "CEN"
4280 PRINT "CEN"
4290 PRINT "CEN"
4300 PRINT "CEN"
4310 PRINT "CEN"
4320 PRINT "CEN"
4330 PRINT "CEN"
4340 PRINT "CEN"
4350 PRINT "CEN"
4360 PRINT "CEN"
4370 PRINT "CEN"
4380 PRINT "CEN"
4390 PRINT "CEN"
4400 PRINT "CEN"
4410 PRINT "CEN"
4420 PRINT "CEN"
4430 PRINT "CEN"
4440 PRINT "CEN"
4450 PRINT "CEN"
4460 PRINT "CEN"
4470 PRINT "CEN"
4480 PRINT "CEN"
4490 PRINT "CEN"
4500 PRINT "CEN"
4510 PRINT "CEN"
4520 PRINT "CEN"
4530 PRINT "CEN"
4540 PRINT "CEN"
4550 PRINT "CEN"
4560 PRINT "CEN"
4570 PRINT "CEN"
4580 PRINT "CEN"
4590 PRINT "CEN"
4600 PRINT "CEN"
4610 PRINT "CEN"
4620 PRINT "CEN"
4630 PRINT "CEN"
4640 PRINT "CEN"
4650 PRINT "CEN"
4660 PRINT "CEN"
4670 PRINT "CEN"
4680 PRINT "CEN"
4690 PRINT "CEN"
4700 PRINT "CEN"
4710 PRINT "CEN"
4720 PRINT "CEN"
4730 PRINT "CEN"
4740 PRINT "CEN"
4750 PRINT "CEN"
4760 PRINT "CEN"
4770 PRINT "CEN"
4780 PRINT "CEN"
4790 PRINT "CEN"
4800 PRINT "CEN"
4810 PRINT "CEN"
4820 PRINT "CEN"
4830 PRINT "CEN"
4840 PRINT "CEN"
4850 PRINT "CEN"
4860 PRINT "CEN"
4870 PRINT "CEN"
4880 PRINT "CEN"
4890 PRINT "CEN"
4900 PRINT "CEN"
491
```

```

2190 PRINT TI
2200 PRINT TR
2210 PRINT CC
2220 FOR I = 1 TO CC
2230 PRINT CC$(I)
2240 IF CC$(I) = "999" THEN 2400
2250 PRINT TI(I)
2260 PRINT CP(I)
2270 FOR J = 1 TO CP(I)
2280 PRINT CO$(I,J)
2290 PRINT NM(I,J)
2300 FOR K = 1 TO NM(I,J)
2310 PRINT MN$(I,J,K)
2320 PRINT Q(I,J,K)
2330 PRINT TCF(I,J,K)
2340 NEXT K
2350 NEXT J
2360 NEXT I
2370 PRINT D$;"CLOSE"FS
2380 PRINT : PRINT "NEW DATA NOW SAVED"
2385 PRINT "DO YOU WANT TO RUN AGAIN?"
2388 INPUT A$
2392 IF LEFT$(A$,1) = "Y" THEN RUN
2395 PRINT D$;"RUN LINES GRAPHICS & MENU,S6,D2"
2400 PRINT TI(I)
2410 PRINT ND
2420 FOR J = 1 TO ND
2430 PRINT DN(J)
2440 PRINT AI(I)
2450 NEXT J
2460 GOTO 2360

```

APPENDIX (N)

LINGS - TOOL/COMPONENT 'WHERE USED' PROGRAM

1LIST

```

5 POKE 34,0: POKE 33,40
10 DIM CC$(10)
20 DIM TI$(10)
30 DIM CP$(10)
40 DIM COS$(10,20)
50 DIM NM$(10,20)
60 DIM MNS$(10,20,5)
70 DIM Q$(10,20,5)
80 DIM TCF$(10,20,5)
90 DIM DN$(10)
100 DIM AI$(10)
110 HOME
120 NORMAL
130 DS = CHR$(4)
140 HOME: PRINT: PRINT
150 PRINT "PLEASE KEY IN THE TOOL NAME": PRINT " ": PRINT
160 " "
170 INPUT FS
180 FS = "X" + FS
190 OS = "OPEN" + FS + ",S4,D2"
200 PRINT DS;OS
210 PRINT DS;"READ"FS
220 INPUT TS
230 INPUT TD
240 INPUT SHAPE$
250 INPUT ISO$
260 INPUT GC$
270 INPUT LP
280 INPUT CE
290 INPUT S
300 INPUT L$
310 INPUT MI
320 INPUT ROQ
330 INPUT TI
340 INPUT TR
350 INPUT CC
360 FOR I = 1 TO CC
370 INPUT CC$(I)
380 IF CC$(I) = "999" THEN 520
390 INPUT TI(I)
400 INPUT CP(I)
410 FOR J = 1 TO CP(I)
420 INPUT COS$(I,J)
430 INPUT NM$(I,J)
440 FOR K = 1 TO NM$(I,J)
450 INPUT MNS$(I,J,K)
460 INPUT Q$(I,J,K)
470 INPUT TCF$(I,J,K)
480 NEXT K
490 NEXT J
500 NEXT I

```

```

510 GOTO 400
520 INPUT T1(1)
530 INPUT T1(2)
540 FOR J = 1 TO 40
550 INPUT SM(J) TO SM
560 INPUT AT(J)
570 INPUT AT(J)
580 GOTO 500
590 FOR E = 34.0
600 PRINT "*****CLOSE**"
610 PRINT "*****"
620 HOME
630 FOR J = 34.0
640 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
650 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
660 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
670 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
680 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
690 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
700 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
710 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
720 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
730 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
740 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
750 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
760 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
770 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
780 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
790 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
800 VTAB (J) PRINT "*****"
810 FOR I = 1 TO 18
820 VTAB (I) HTAB (J) PRINT "a"
830 VTAB (I) HTAB (18) PRINT "COST CENTRE"
840 VTAB (I) HTAB (19) PRINT "ISSUES"
850 FOR L = 1 TO CC
860 VTAB (L) HTAB (2) HTAB (22) PRINT CC(L)
870 VTAB (L) HTAB (3) HTAB (23) PRINT T1(L)
880 NEXT L
890 INVERSE
900 VTAB (23) PRINT "PRESS RETURN TO CONTINUE"
910 NORMAL
920 INPUT AS
930 RET *****PAGE 28*****
940 FOR I = 1 TO CC
950 HOME
960 VTAB (23) PRINT "COST CENTRE"
970 VTAB (23) PRINT "COST CENTRE"
980 NORMAL
990 IF CC(1) = "PP" THEN 1180
1000 VTAB (41) PRINT "*****"
1010 FOR J = 1 TO CC(1)
1020 FOR I = 1 TO 1000
1030 VTAB (I) HTAB (3) HTAB (3) PRINT "*****"
1040 FOR L = 1 TO 1000
1050 PRINT "*****"

```

APPENDIX (D)

LINCS - TOOL BILL OF MATERIAL GENERATOR PROGRAM

LIST

```

10 DIM CC$(10)
20 DIM TI(10)
30 DIM CP(10)
40 DIM CO$(10,20)
50 DIM NM(10,20)
60 DIM MNS(10,20,5)
70 DIM Q(10,20,5)
80 DIM TCF(10,20,5)
90 DIM DN(10)
100 DIM AI(10)
110 POKE 33,40: POKE 34,0
113 HOME
115 INVERSE : HTAB 8: PRINT "BILL OF MATERIALS (B.O.M.)"
117 HTAB 8: PRINT "-----"
118 NORMAL
120 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
130 PRINT
140 PRINT "THIS PROGRAM CALCULATES THE B.O.M. FOR      GI
    VEN COMPONENT BUILD VOLUMES."
150 PRINT
160 PRINT "EACH COMPONENT WILL BE DISPLAYED,          FO
    LLOWED BY A QUESTION MARK."
170 PRINT
180 PRINT "YOU MUST INPUT THE VOLUME TO BE MADE,      FO
    LLOWED BY (RETURN). "
190 INVERSE
200 VTAB (22): HTAB 8: PRINT "PRESS(RETURN) TO CONTINUE"
210 NORMAL
220 INPUT A$
230 HOME
240 TC$ = "COMPONENT DIRECTORY"
250 D$ = CHR$(4)
260 PRINT D$;"OPEN";TC$;"$,S6,D2"
270 PRINT D$;"READ";TC$
280 INPUT A
290 FOR I = 1 TO A
300 INPUT TC$(I)
310 NEXT I
320 PRINT D$;"CLOSE";TC$
330 PRINT "COMPONENT NUMBER      VOLUME"
335 PRINT "-----"
340 POKE 34,2
350 FOR I = 1 TO A
360 HTAB 6: PRINT TC$(I)
370 VTAB (I + 2): HTAB 26: INPUT "7";V(I)
380 NEXT I
390 INVERSE
400 VTAB (22): HTAB 4: PRINT "PRESS (RETURN) TO CONTINUE"
410 NORMAL
420 INPUT A$
430 TD$ = "TOOL DIRECTORY"

```

```

840 PRINT DN;"OPEN";IDN;"SA,D2"
450 PRINT DN;"READ";IDN
460 INPUT B
470 FOR I = 1 TO B
480 INPUT IDN(I)
490 NEXT I
500 PRINT DN;"CLOSE";IDN
510 FOR I = 1 TO B
515 P4 = IDN(I) * 10
520 DN = "OPEN" + P4 + "SA,D2"
530 PRINT DN;"READ";P4
540 INPUT T8
550 INPUT IDN
560 INPUT IDN
570 INPUT IDN
580 INPUT IDN
590 INPUT IDN
600 INPUT IDN
610 INPUT IDN
620 INPUT IDN
630 INPUT IDN
640 INPUT IDN
650 INPUT IDN
660 INPUT IDN
670 INPUT IDN
680 INPUT IDN
690 INPUT IDN
700 INPUT IDN
710 INPUT IDN
720 INPUT IDN
730 INPUT IDN
740 INPUT IDN
750 INPUT IDN
760 INPUT IDN
770 INPUT IDN
780 INPUT IDN
790 INPUT IDN
800 INPUT IDN
810 INPUT IDN
820 INPUT IDN
830 INPUT IDN
840 INPUT IDN
850 INPUT IDN
860 INPUT IDN
870 INPUT IDN
880 INPUT IDN
890 INPUT IDN
900 INPUT IDN
910 INPUT IDN
920 INPUT IDN
930 INPUT IDN
940 INPUT IDN
950 INPUT IDN
960 INPUT IDN
970 INPUT IDN
980 INPUT IDN
990 INPUT IDN

```

```

990 DN = V(I) * 0.1 * N(I) / (V(I) * L * C)
1000 DN = DN * 100
1010 NEXT L
1020 PRINT DN
1030 NEXT P
1040 NEXT N
1050 NEXT I
1060 NEXT J
1070 T100 = T100 + 1
1080 NEXT P
1090 NEXT I
1100 NEXT J
1110 PRINT T80;T81;T82;T83;T84;T85;T86;T87;T88;T89;T90;T91;T92;T93;T94;T95;T96;T97;T98;T99;T100
1120 PRINT T80;T81;T82;T83;T84;T85;T86;T87;T88;T89;T90;T91;T92;T93;T94;T95;T96;T97;T98;T99;T100
1130 PRINT T80;T81;T82;T83;T84;T85;T86;T87;T88;T89;T90;T91;T92;T93;T94;T95;T96;T97;T98;T99;T100
1140 PRINT T80;T81;T82;T83;T84;T85;T86;T87;T88;T89;T90;T91;T92;T93;T94;T95;T96;T97;T98;T99;T100
1150 PRINT T80;T81;T82;T83;T84;T85;T86;T87;T88;T89;T90;T91;T92;T93;T94;T95;T96;T97;T98;T99;T100
1160 PRINT T80;T81;T82;T83;T84;T85;T86;T87;T88;T89;T90;T91;T92;T93;T94;T95;T96;T97;T98;T99;T100
1170 PRINT T80;T81;T82;T83;T84;T85;T86;T87;T88;T89;T90;T91;T92;T93;T94;T95;T96;T97;T98;T99;T100
1180 PRINT T80;T81;T82;T83;T84;T85;T86;T87;T88;T89;T90;T91;T92;T93;T94;T95;T96;T97;T98;T99;T100
1190 PRINT T80;T81;T82;T83;T84;T85;T86;T87;T88;T89;T90;T91;T92;T93;T94;T95;T96;T97;T98;T99;T100
1200 PRINT T80;T81;T82;T83;T84;T85;T86;T87;T88;T89;T90;T91;T92;T93;T94;T95;T96;T97;T98;T99;T100
1210 PRINT DN;"RUN LINES BRANCHES & MENU"

```

APPENDIX (P)

IMPS - INVERSION PROGRAM

LIST

```

578 D# = ""
579 HOME
580 PRINT "I.M.P.S. MACHINING PARAMETER SELECTION"
585 PRINT "=====
590 PRINT "": PRINT "": PRINT "": PRINT ""
605 VTAB 12
610 INPUT "GIVE COMPONENT MATERIAL GROUPING: "; MG(COUNT)
615 PRINT : PRINT
620 PRINT "DETAILS OF MATL GROUP "; MG(COUNT); " NOW BEING L
   OADED"
621 O# = "OPEN MACHINABILITY GROUP " + STR# (MG(COUNT))
622 R# = "READ MACHINABILITY GROUP " + STR# (MG(COUNT))
623 C# = "CLOSE MACHINABILITY GROUP " + STR# (MG(COUNT))
1000 PRINT D#;O#
1001 PRINT D#;R#
1060 INPUT MDGC
1110 INPUT MFEC
1160 INPUT WICC#
1210 INPUT W2CC#
1260 INPUT H1S#
1310 INPUT B11S
1360 INPUT S1
1410 INPUT I1
1460 INPUT N1S#
1510 INPUT B21S
1560 INPUT S2
1610 INPUT I2
1660 INPUT T1S#
1710 INPUT B31S
1760 INPUT S3
1810 INPUT I3
1860 INPUT SL
1910 INPUT IL
1960 INPUT KB
1970 INPUT HK
2010 INPUT S4
2060 INPUT I4
2110 INPUT KD
2111 FOR ZZ = 1 TO 4
2112 INPUT ST(ZZ)
2113 INPUT FT(ZZ)
2114 INPUT DC(ZZ)
2115 NEXT ZZ
2116 INPUT H
2117 INPUT HM
2160 PRINT D#;C#
4465 HOME
4485 PRINT "M/CABILITY GROUP NO: "; MG(COUNT); PRINT "####

```


[illegible]

- 342 -

```

      T.C.F."
60060 PRINT "-----"
      "
60065 ZZ = 0
60067 IF CNTR = 2 THEN 60260
60070 FOR NZ = 2 TO (CNTR - 1)
60080 ZZ = ZZ + 10: REM DUMMY OP.NO.
60090 PRINT ZZ: TAB( 8)
60110 PRINT OD(NZ): TAB( 9):
60130 PRINT D(NZ): TAB( 5):
60150 PRINT INT (S2(NZ)): TAB( 6):
60170 PRINT F(NZ): TAB( 7):
60190 PRINT L(NZ): TAB( 8):
60210 PRINT ST*(NZ): TAB( 11):
60222 PRINT TCF(NZ)
60225 PRINT " "
60230 PRINT "-----"
      "
60240 PRINT " "
60250 NEXT NZ
60260 REM THIS IS THE FINISHING OPERATION DETAILS
60270 PRINT (ZZ + 10): TAB( 8):
60280 PRINT OD(1): TAB( 9):
60290 PRINT D(1): TAB( 5):
60300 PRINT INT (S2(1)): TAB( 6):
60310 PRINT F(1): TAB( 7):
60320 PRINT L(1): TAB( 8):
60330 PRINT ST*(1): TAB( 11):
60340 PRINT TCF(1)
60350 PRINT " "
60360 PRINT "*****"
      "
60365 PRINT " "
60370 PRINT "": PRINT "SUMMARY ENDS"
60372 PR# 0
60375 RUN

```

THE BRITISH LIBRARY DOCUMENT SUPPLY CENTRE

TITLE

A SYSTEMS APPROACH TO THE
CONTROL OF CUTTING TOOLS WITHIN
A LARGE-SCALE MANUFACTURING ENVIRONMENT

AUTHOR

PETER HUMPHREY SUMMERFIELD

INSTITUTION
and DATE

The University of Warwick

1984

Attention is drawn to the fact that the copyright of this thesis rests with its author.

This copy of the thesis has been supplied on condition that anyone who consults it is understood to recognise that its copyright rests with its author and that no information derived from it may be published without the author's prior written consent.

THE BRITISH LIBRARY
DOCUMENT SUPPLY CENTRE
Boston Spa, Wetherby
West Yorkshire
United Kingdom



CAM. 9

21

REDUCTION X

D91588